



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

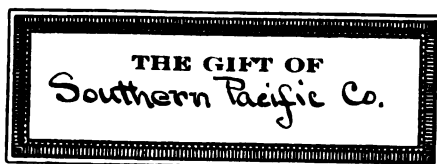
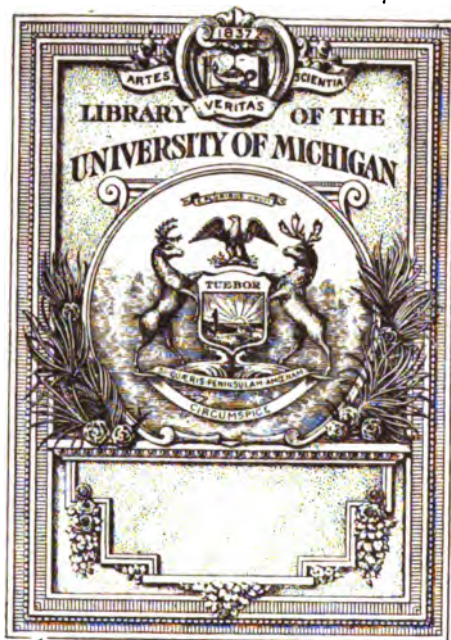
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 436504











# California for the Sportsman





# California

*for the*

## Sportsman

Being a Collection of Hints as to the  
Haunts of the Wild Things of Hoof, Claw,  
Scale and Feather of California's Land and  
Water—The Way to Reach Them, and  
Some Suggestions as to Approved  
Methods of Capture

Compiled by  
A. M. CUMMING and  
A L L A N D U N N

*Copyrighted 1911  
by the  
Southern Pacific Company*

Published by the  
S O U T H E R N P A C I F I C  
San Francisco, California  
1 9 1 1

In the velvet



01138:12 T. R.

#### TO THE READER:

The succeeding pages make the first work of this character ever published on California's attractions for the sportsman. The data contained on pages 1 to 46, 62 to 75, and 93 to 160 is furnished by Mr. Al M. Cumming, a true, practical and perhaps California's most widely known sportsman, and is the result of his personal experiences and observations in field and by stream in the Golden State during the last thirty-five years.

Credit for compilation of pages 47 to 61 and 76 to 92, and editing of the work is given to Mr. Allan Dunn.





# California for the Sportsman



O the true sportsman who couples the delights of the chase with the love of Nature, there is no country, of North America at least, that holds the enticements of California. Not only is there here a large percentage of the wild things of fin and feather and fur that are accounted game, but the scenic environment, always beautiful, from surf to snow-line, much of it primeval and unexplored, is yet everywhere within easy reach. Railroads run to the verge of the wilderness, the wildest regions are sufficiently trailed to permit of free entry, and accommodations and supplies are available. Five thousand hunters could tramp the ridges and ravines of the High Sierra and never meet—scarcely get within rifle-shot of one another. Ten thousand anglers could whip the streams and troll the lakes and never come within hailing distance, while their full baskets would not diminish the ever-replenished, ever-increasing supply. Deer are shot, limits of trout basketed, full strings of duck and quail obtained within a short radius of the largest cities. The San Franciscan can leave in the morning for the Marin County preserve and return at nightfall with his venison. He can go a-trouting in the morning and be home with fish for dinner. He can leave town in the afternoon and, after a night's rest, be up at dawn on the Suisun marshes completing his limit of mallard, sprig, canvasback or teal. The Los Angeles business man has the mountains with deer in the coverts and trout in the brooks and an electric car system taking him close to their intimate haunts, or to the best of duck preserves. So with snipe and rail, so with striped bass, with salmon and black bass and a score of quarries. Nowhere in the State is there a place of importance enough to get on a railroad map that has not within a few hours' trip, probably within a radius of twenty-five miles, a full measure of good hunting and fishing.

The list of game is a long one. Deer, blacktail and whitetail and mule, are everywhere, back in the Sierra, along the Coast Range, from northern to southern State limits; bear also, grizzly and cinnamon, brown and black; cougar and wildcat, fox and coyote. Ducks and geese, grouse and quail have the same long zone from the Oregon line to Mexico. Trout are practically in every stream and lake. Salmon are caught as far south as the Bay of Monterey and below that are the leaping tuna, king of all game-fishes, yellowtail and albacore, barracuda and bonito and the mighty sea-bass.

Add to all these the joy of a climate so perfect that only combinations of close seasons interfere to prevent the use of rifle and rod and gun every day of the year, and there, or rather here, you have your true Sportsman's Paradise—full of game, easy to get at and comparatively unexploited. There is no danger of diminution, so vast is the field and so wisely energetic the efforts of the State authorities and private parties. Fortunately, before settlement could make serious inroads upon the natural game supply, bounties upon cougars and other destructionists have aided marked increase in the supply of deer. Old hunter-guides declare that

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

at present the deer are more plentiful than they were thirty years ago. State hunting licenses have provided a most satisfactory revenue for distribution and introduction of new species. Every year millions of fingerling trout and thousands of adult fish are distributed in the lakes and streams and placed in the fall-bound waters and lakes of the High Sierra for the first time. The Sierra Club annually does notable work in transporting trout from prolific streams to virgin waters, and there are hundreds of shooting and fishing clubs, besides thousands of unattached but no less ardent hunters, which unite in keeping limits low and standards high. The whole State is practically a game-preserve, and only inexperience and lack of skill can bring about disappointment.

The State of California is, under its game laws, divided into certain districts, composed of several counties each, with regard to climatic, topographical and other local conditions. As these laws are variable, they have not been included in these pages, and the sportsman should write to the Fish and Game Commission, Merchants Exchange Building, San Francisco, for a copy of the prevailing regulations.

This booklet is compiled in the earnest endeavor to show things as they are, not to hold out a lure that has no fulfillment. Nothing mentioned here in the ways of locale, of methods or manners of reaching the fields mentioned, but is written from first-hand information of actual personal experience. Neither has anything been reserved. Waters hitherto unknown but to the one or two, trails rarely trodden save by claw or split hoof, are here uncovered. The sole object has been, within the scope of these pages, to tell the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth from the hunter's standpoint. May our tale ring true. For convenience this booklet has been divided into three heads—Fin, Feather, and Fur—and these again subdivided into subject chapters. In each chapter an attempt has been made to treat the subject geographically, with ready reference to the map.

And so—as in the Indian days—"Brother, good hunting!"

For fuller information concerning the various regions, the interested sportsman should write for the following illustrated publications of the Southern Pacific, which will be forwarded upon application: "California for the Tourist," "California, the Camper's Paradise," "Lake Tahoe," "Yosemite Valley," "Kings River Cañon." Write for these or for any information required to Chas. S. Fee, Passenger Traffic Manager, San Francisco; to Jas. Horsburgh, Jr., General Passenger Agent, San Francisco; or to Frank E. Batturs, General Passenger Agent, Los Angeles.

## Part One—Fin

### TROUT

NATURALLY at the head of this division comes the subject of Trout.

The trout of California are numerous of species, natural and imported.

Not to go into the mazes of scientific nomenclature and distinction, the list includes the Rainbow Trout, native to the State, and which has several distinct sub-species, as the closely spotted Kern River trout and the famous Golden Trout of Soda and Volcano creeks, and other tributaries of the Kern and Kaweah rivers. The native to all the sea-reaching streams and rivers up to the barrier and has been largely introduced above these falls and in mountain waters. The Golden Trout has been distributed throughout the State and is to be placed yet more widely. The Steelhead, so much controversy has reigned and still exists, is found in all sea-going rivers in the lagoons at their mouths. Twice a year this game fish gathers at the streams, congregates in the lagoons, and, as the spring and fall in the waters and give entrance above the bars, runs far up the headwaters in tidewaters, the steelhead is apparently a replica of the rainbow in the brilliancy of its coloring and distinctiveness of spots. In fresh water the heads of the wisest to know whether they have caught a rainbow or

Game laws rule and, created as they are for preservation of breeding trout, be obeyed. You may catch rainbow from May to November the steelhead, in tidewater only, may be caught every month in the year, and in the water of the coast streams from April first until November the fifteenth. If the steelhead be a rainbow or a salmon-trout or a sea-trout or three and if it matters little. It is a trout that goes to sea and comes back from it, a thoroughly game fish.

While we are overlooking other varieties: Dolly Varden and Cutthroat, in streams and lakes; Lake Tahoe trout, a local species of those half-mile-deep lakes; also are found thirty-pound Mackinaw; Eastern Brook, very generally particularly adapted for mountain districts, and in most places prolific, German Brown, or Van Behr, which has not proven the most active of trout.

The Dolly Varden also is far from a game fish. It is logy and lacks the habits. Neither it nor the German Brown has very wide distribution.

### PURE STREAMS—STEELHEAD AND RAINBOW

The best streams of California are principally confined to the northern part of the State. The streams immediately south of Monterey Bay forming a district where they are few and far between. In Humboldt, Mendocino and Siskiyou counties, where there are dense forests close to the sea and an ample supply of water runs in every mountain ravine. Many of these waters are of great length and size, notably the Klamath, Salmon, Navarro, Eel and others. In all of them is excellent fishing, and in the Eel are quinnat

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

salmon. In most of them the fishing is good the year round, though in some of the smaller streams the opening month sees the best of the fishing over. Let us review these coast waters and sea-reaching streams, using San Francisco as a common center and working first north and then in the opposite direction. The Sacramento River, which flows into the Bay of San Francisco after confluence with the San Joaquin River, is principally famous for the trout fishing of its headwaters, which will be treated of in another chapter, aside from its striped- and black-bass fishing, which will be noted under appropriate headings.

In the smaller streams and rivers the best fishing is generally in April, May, June and July, the larger fish running in the fall from September on. We are talking generally of fishing in these streams without regard to the species division of steelhead or rainbow. By their location shall ye know them and by their colors, and so distinguish them to the satisfaction of a game warden if not altogether to your own. In April and the middle of May the water in the main streams is apt to be too high, and the best fly-fishing will be found in the smaller tributaries. As the water lowers, the trout drop back to the main streams.

### STEELHEAD SUGGESTIONS

In this early-season fishing, cooked shrimp or angleworm for bait, with a split shot twelve inches above a fly-hook, cast upstream and worked deep, just above the bottom, will, if the water is not too rily, prove successful. In using the shrimp take off the shell, leaving only the soft flesh, as if for eating, and put on only enough to cover the barb. Cooked shrimps can be kept for a month on a fishing trip by mixing rock salt thoroughly with the shrimps and placing them in a tightly corked bottle. These methods apply only to the smaller fish. In angling for the large fish that run up from the ocean to spawn, usually from the middle of September up to and including March and into April, providing the streams are not bar-bound, different practices apply. The best lures are red hackle fly with cooked shrimps, the spoon, and, best of all, the fresh roe out of the fish. This last may only be used in tidewater under the law. However, tidewater is where most of these big fish are taken.

Here is the equipment best calculated to bring home the fish: a rod eleven feet in length, weight about nine and a half to ten ounces, reel large enough to hold three hundred feet of line, a six-foot stout salmon-gut leader equipped with two hooks. The bottom hook should be a double hook made for the purpose of holding roe, and is sold by all the sporting-goods houses in San Francisco. Eighteen inches above this attach a 2 to 4 Rangeley sinker and above the sinker the second hook, a red hackle fly with a cooked shrimp on it, the shrimp with its head and tail removed, but not the legs, which prove a strong attraction. Put this fly on a swivel, for not infrequently two fish are hooked at once, and the fast and furious sport that follows is more likely to end satisfactorily with the swivel as a precaution. In using the roe it should be as fresh as possible, preferably out of a freshly landed fish, from which cut a piece with a pair of scissors. Those who are wedded to the spoon will find the Wilson spinner, copper-and-silver and all-copper or all-brass, sizes from 2 to 4, the correct tools.

When a steelhead takes the roe, give about twenty feet of the line so that it can gorge the bait, gradually tauten up until the rod is well bent, then

## FIN—TROUT

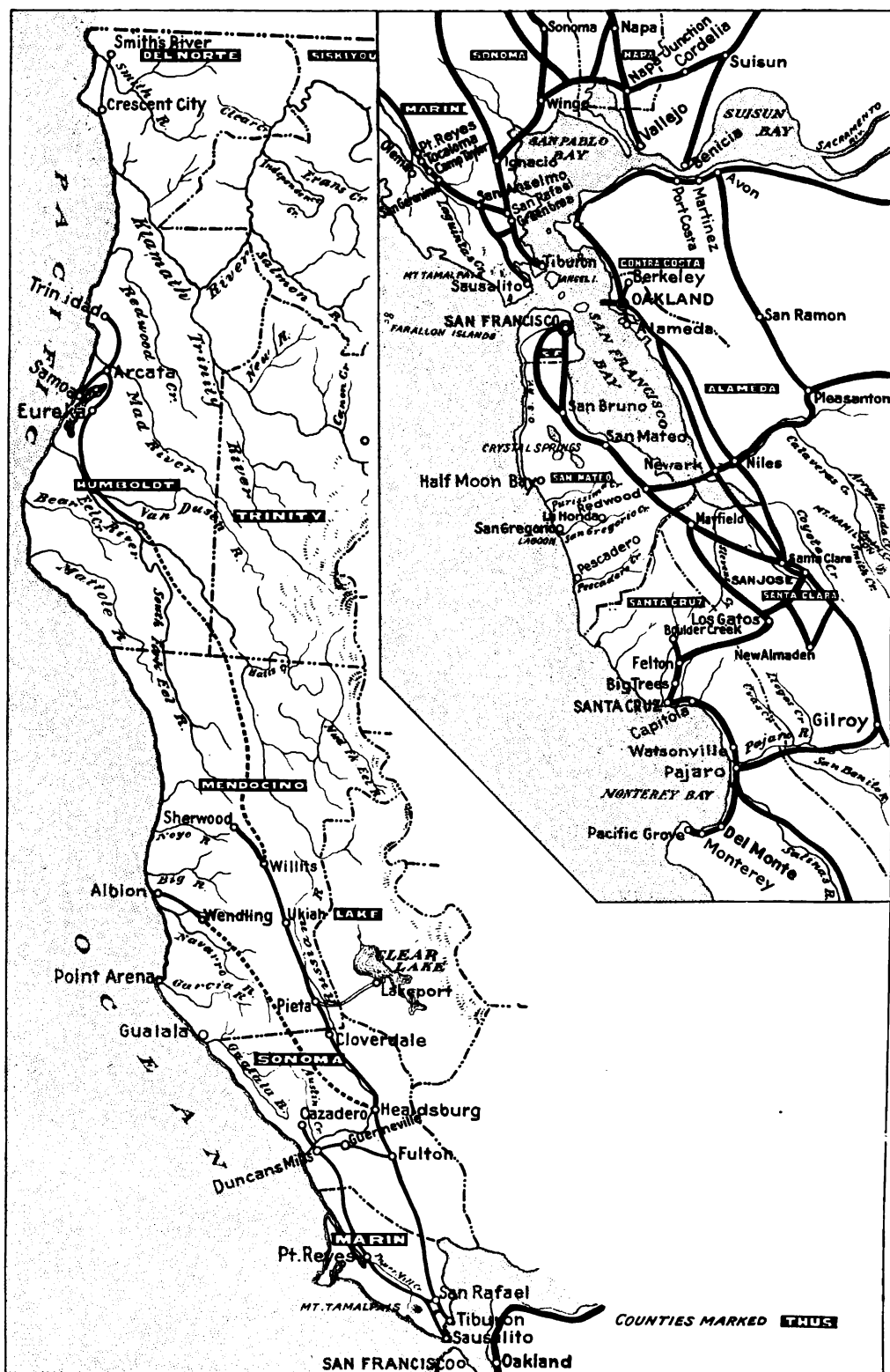
strike. The fish commence to run in the fall as soon as the rains are sufficient to open up a channel to the ocean through the bar. If the rains are not too heavy, usually conditions are right. After the channel is open the fish will remain in the deep lagoons and holes near the mouths of the rivers before starting up to the spawning-grounds, and the best sport comes two or three days after the channel-opening rains, as soon as the water has cleared. The next storm generally sends the fish upstream. After a dry spell of a few weeks the next school runs in and loafs about the lagoons and holes. After spawning and before returning to the ocean the fish again haunt these stretches until they gain strength, and often in April one will hook a spent fish that will put up as good a fight as those of the fresh run.

Tackle for the smaller fish includes a rod nine and a half to ten feet, five to five and three-quarter ounces in weight; flies, size 10 and 12, with the following varieties making up an adequate book: royal coachman, black gnat, professor, grizzly king, March brown, brown and gray hackles, hare lug, red spinner, cow dung, stone fly, cohybondhu and forktail; medium gut leaders, three to six feet. La Farge spinners, copper-and-silver, sizes 0 and 1, are the spoons for these smaller fish and smaller streams.

Many of the best places for the spring and summer fishing for small steelhead and trout are close to San Francisco and can be fished adequately in a Saturday evening to Monday morning trip. Aside from streams actually reaching the coast, there are many in the valleys of the North Bay region, meaning the counties immediately north of San Francisco Bay, that hold trout for the catching the year round.

On the eastern shore of the southern arm of San Francisco Bay are several streams. At Sunol, on the railroad, is Alameda Creek, and, close by, Calaveras and Indian creeks. These are easily reached by a team, accommodations can be had at Sunol, and the best fishing is in April and May. Many of these waters are the property of a water-supply corporation which conserves the fishing rights. The higher waters of Calaveras Creek may be readily reached from Milpitas, a little farther south on the railroad than Sunol. About six miles from Milpitas, where accommodations and teams may be had, the Calaveras runs through a deep and wild gorge known as the Arroyo Honda. Few fish this fine stretch of rugged country, as it is necessary to take three or four days for the trip and camp in the ravine. The fishing is excellent, the fish of good size. May and June are the best months here. The scenery in the gorge is romantically picturesque. Stevens Creek, emptying into the bay at the head of the southern arm, is a good provider.

**COAST COUNTRY** For the streams of the Coast Country north of San Francisco, the common starting-point is Sausalito, reached by a delightful water trip from San Francisco Ferry Building past Alcatraz Island, Angel Island and the Golden Gate. From Sausalito radiate the tracks of the Northwestern Pacific in three directions: one northwesterly toward the coast to Cazadero, another due north to Sherwood on its way to Eureka and the ocean, the third northeasterly to Sonoma and Glen Ellen. The first two are joined by a branch skirting the Russian River and completing the famous Triangle Trip. At present the road is



Coast streams of California—San Francisco, north—and south to Monterey Bay

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

uncompleted between Sherwood and Eureka, but auto-stages of the Overland Company run through this almost virgin region of dense redwood forests and wild streams and rivers, closing the gap in temporary but effective fashion until the completion of the main line. Eureka, around which lies a fine fishing country, can also be reached from San Francisco by boats.

Taking the three radiants of the Northwestern Pacific in the order already mentioned, let us cover first, briefly concentrating the necessary information,

**THE LINE TO CAZADERO** Streams where the lagoons have proved particularly prolific of sport with the bigger fish in the bar-bound streams are particularized.

**SAN GERONIMO.** Good fishing in April upon San Geronimo Creek within a quarter of a mile of the station.

**CAMP TAYLOR.** Paper Mill Creek, within fifty feet of the station, has good fishing in April. No accommodations until hotel is rebuilt. Camping not allowed.

**TOTALOMA.** As at Camp Taylor, good fishing in April in the Paper Mill Creek fifty feet from the station, and also in Lagunitas Creek in April. Hotel accommodations all the year round. Water close to station.

**POINT REYES.** Here the California Anglers' Association offers every April handsome tournament prizes for trout and striped-bass fishing, the competition being open without charge to contestants, who are also the guests of the association at a barbecue. Here Paper Mill Creek can be fished from the Rock Pool to the famous White House Pool. The Hotel Inverness, on Tomales Bay, offers, with other places, excellent accommodations, and in the bay there is good sea-fishing for rock-cod and sea-trout. Stages for a four-mile trip meet the train at Point Reyes, and there are also accommodations at Tomales Station.

**OLEMA.** The Olema Creek is within twenty yards of the hotel here. April is the best month.

**CAZADERO.** Several creeks are easily reached from this point: West Austin, close to town, Ward, Pole Mountain and East Austin. Both April and May are good months.

**TROSPER HOUSE** is two miles from Cazadero, and conveyances will meet guests. Austin Creek is close to the house.

**DUNCANS MILLS.** Here in April and May good fishing may be had on Austin Creek and Russian Gulch Creek and the Russian River. Accommodations in plenty.

Trailing from the TROSPER HOUSE about five miles, several forks of the famous Gualala River can be reached in the vicinity of the Devil's Ribs, a wildly picturesque country. Here fishing is good until June.

A daily stage leaves Cazadero, running north up the coast and taking in a large fishing territory. Ten miles out on this route accommodations may be had at the Sea View Hotel. Within two miles of here are several forks of the Gualala, and good fishing in April, May and June. Nine miles farther on is the Plantation House, with more forks and the same months of best fishing. A few miles beyond, the coast is reached, the road following a line close to the ocean.

**GUALALA** is a small town near the ocean and within a few hundred yards of where the Gualala River joins the sea. Two miles from the ocean, there is



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

fine fishing in the main river and also in the North Fork, particularly excellent well upstream in the vicinity of Tom Stewart's Place. There is good fishing in the lagoon at the mouth under proper conditions.

Some sixteen miles north from Gualala the Garcia River joins the sea close to Point Arena. Here in the lagoon there is famous fishing, as at Gualala. Twenty-odd miles up the Garcia River from Point Arena, which can be reached direct by steamer from San Francisco as well as by stage from Cazadero, is a ranch owned by Joseph Campbell, situated about a mile from the headwaters of the river and in the vicinity of the best fishing. Near here the Blue Waterhole Creek joins the Garcia. There is fine fishing in the creek. May, June and July are the months for this territory.

ALBION is north again, and can also be reached by steamer as well as stage. Accommodations are obtainable here as well as at Point Arena, and from here two rivers, the Albion and the Navarro, each with its fine lagoon besides main stream fishing, can be readily covered.

The EEL RIVER is unquestionably the best on the coast, and can be reached either by steamship, via Eureka, or by staging, horse and auto, from Sherwood to the upper waters. All about Eureka is excellent sport. The steamer leaves San Francisco at midday and arrives at Eureka in time for the train which runs to points along the river. TOM GREIG'S fishing retreat, fifteen miles up, is one of the finest resorts and the best-known place on the river. Greig's Pool, not over a third of a mile from the house, is half a mile long and a magnificent stretch of water from the angler's standpoint. There are similar pools for many miles up and down the river from this point. In all the forks the fishing is first-class. The best fishing is in October, when the big fellows, up to eighteen pounds in weight, run in from the ocean, while quinnat salmon up to fifty pounds are often landed here in the same month. For early fishing, May and June are preferable. The best flies for the Eel are Paramachene Belle, California coachman, blue rail, improved governor, Martha and Kamloop. Most of the fishing on these lower waters of Eel River is done from boats. Ellis Robinson and his son, professional fishermen, are always on hand to conduct anglers to the best grounds. They are familiar with the river and keep posted on conditions. Their moderate charges are three dollars a day for service, including boat. At Greig's, boats are free, and the rates two to two and a half dollars. South of Greig's is WEYMOUTH'S, with good accommodations at the Weymouth Inn at two dollars a day. Address, Alton Postoffice, from June until December; from December until June, Grizzly Bluff. W. O. Fassett is the name of the proprietor. Other points for good fishing near Eureka follow. Eureka, as has been already mentioned, is connected overland with Sherwood by automobile service. The railroad (the Northwestern Pacific) will soon be connected between the two places. Those who do not care for the sea trip can leave the railroad at Sherwood, stage it to Elinor, and then by rail again to any point on Eel River, the route requiring two days. Noted places more directly connected with Sherwood will be given later under that side-head.

From Arcata, eight miles north of Eureka on the railroad, many good places are reached.

## FIN—TROUT

**ARCATA.** Union Hotel. Proprietor, B. A. Honda. One to two dollars a day. Eight miles by rail north of Eureka. Fishing in Mad River.

**McKINLEYVILLE.** McKinleyville Hotel. Proprietor, L. D. Greater. Two dollars a day; ten dollars a week. Via Arcata or Eureka. Eighteen miles from Eureka. Fishing fair in Mad River.

**BLUE LAKE.** Hotel Worthington. Proprietor, Mrs. Emma Worthington. One dollar and a half a day and up. Twenty miles by rail via Arcata; northeast of Eureka. Fishing first-class in Mad River.

**BLUE LAKE.** Blue Lake Hotel. Proprietor, R. Roberts. One dollar a day and up, according to service. Twenty miles northeast from Eureka, via Arcata.

**KORBEL.** Hotel Korbel. Proprietors, Northern Redwood Company. Two dollars a day and up. Twenty miles from Eureka via Arcata. Fishing in Mad River and tributaries.

**WILLOW CREEK.** China Flat Postoffice, near Hoopa Reservation. Willow Creek Hotel. Proprietor, Geo. B. Smith. One dollar and a quarter a day; six dollars a week. One of the best locations for an outing in Humboldt County; via Korbel, fifty-four miles from Eureka. Stage from Korbel can be arranged with Smith. Fishing first-class in Trinity River and its tributaries.

**HOOPA.** Hoopa Hotel (Hoopa Indian Reservation). Proprietor, A. Brizard, Inc. Rates on application. Is on the Government Indian Reservation, sixty-five miles from Eureka via Blue Lake and stage. Fishing first-class in Trinity River and tributaries.

**BIG LAGOON.** Proprietor, I. C. Allen. Address, Trinidad Postoffice, Cal. Two dollars a day; ten dollars a week. This resort is thirty-nine miles north of Eureka, via O. & E. Railway and Trinidad stage. April and May best fishing.

**STONE LAGOON.** Stone Lagoon Hotel. Proprietor, T. B. Huntley, Trinidad Postoffice. One dollar and a half a day. Is forty miles north of Eureka, via Trinidad. Fishing good in Stone Lagoon.

South from Eureka are several excellent places, either directly on the railroad or connecting with it by stage.

**LOLETA.** White Clover Hotel. Proprietor, P. Winter. One dollar and a quarter a day; seven dollars a week. Fourteen miles by rail from Eureka, south. Fishing first-class in Eel River.

**FERNDALE.** Hotel Ivanhoe. Proprietor, Geo. M. Brice. One and a half to two dollars a day. Twenty miles from Eureka, via Northwestern Pacific to Singley's Station, and thence by stage. Fishing first-class in Eel River.

**Hotel American.** Proprietor, C. Eskesen. One to two dollars and a half a day. Good hotel accommodations. From Eureka via Northwestern Pacific to Singley's Station, thence by stage. Fishing good in mouth of Eel River for steelhead and salmon. October best month.

**FORTUNA.** Star Hotel. Proprietor, R. Kramer. One and a quarter to two dollars a day. Fishing first-class in Eel River. Train to Fortuna, south from Eureka.

**CARLOTTA.** Hotel Carlotta. Proprietor, E. A. Light. Two dollars and up a day; ten dollars a week; baths in connection. Twenty-eight miles from Eureka via Northwestern Pacific, changing cars at Alton Junction. Best of accommodations

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

and fine facilities for packing into mountains; horses and outfits for hunting parties. Fishing in Yager Creek and Van Duzen River.

**GARBERVILLE.** Hotel Metropolitan. Proprietors, Kemper Bros. One dollar and a quarter a day; special by the week. Hotel accommodations are fair and tents can be had from the hotel people, who provide the finest of fruits and vegetables. Eighty miles from Eureka. Northwestern Pacific to Pepperwood, stage via Dyerville. Fishing first-class in South Fork of Eel River and its tributaries.

**BRIDGEVILLE.** Hotel Overland (a good mountain resort). Proprietor, Mrs. J. E. H. Smith. One dollar a day. Bridgeville is about fifty-five miles from Eureka via Carlotta, thence by stage. Good roads beyond Bridgeville. This is the place for those who like good sport and to rough it right. The finest kind of fishing is found in the Little Van Duzen and Mad rivers and their tributaries. There are other small places where two to four can be accommodated in Humboldt, but they are too small to be classed as hotels. The people at the places mentioned here can post one how these can be reached.

### **THE MAIN LINE**

#### **WILLITS AND SHERWOOD**

The line that ends with Sherwood is practically the main line of the Northwestern Pacific, though on completion Sherwood will be on a branch line from Willits, while the main line will continue on to Eureka directly through the latter point. Good fishing prevails at many points along the line, and particularly about Willits there is a region of excellent all-the-year season fishing that is thus easily reached by rail. Starting northward, there is fishing on Mark West Creek at **FULTON** and good accommodations at **HORNE'S**, Burke Postoffice, three miles from Fulton, where guests are met. The Russian River flows about the base of Fitch Mountain, skirting the town of Healdsburg, and here are a multitude of places to stop at.

Close to Healdsburg too are some of the noted springs of this section of California where the medicinal use of the waters is combined with attractive scenery and outdoor amusements. Such are **GEYSER HOT SPRINGS**, reached by auto-stage, and close to a famous group of geysers, and **SKAGGS HOT SPRINGS**, nine miles from Geyserville, a little farther along the line. At both these the fishing is quite satisfactory. Besides the Russian River, at Healdsburg there are Mill and Porter creeks in which to try one's luck. At **CLOVERDALE** the Russian River is still in evidence, with good opportunities in the smaller streams. **ORNBAUN**, twenty miles out by stage which meets guests, **BOONEVILLE**, twenty-eight miles away by stage, and **YORKVILLE**, twenty-two miles away, all have accommodations. **PIETA**, farther along, opens up the way to **KELSEYVILLE**, where the trout are plentiful in the mountain streams, and there are several places of accommodation, **KELSEYVILLE** itself being twenty-three miles from Pieta by stage. Here is a good way of reaching the lake country in Lake County, the Switzerland of California. The stage runs direct to Lakeport on the shores of Clear Lake and within easy driving distance of **BLUE LAKES**, **LAUREL DELL**, **WITTER SPRINGS** and **SARATOGA**. **SODA BAY SPRINGS** is the main sporting resort on Clear Lake. This is most conveniently reached from Hopland, just above Pieta. The district is also reached from Calis-

## FIN—TROUT

toga on the Southern Pacific and thence by stage. Clear Lake itself is twenty-five miles long and nine miles wide, divided practically into two lakes by Mount Konocti. In it the black-bass fishing is particularly excellent. Laurel Dell and Blue Lakes are smaller. In the lakes the coarse fishing is plentiful and trout will be found in the numerous streams. There are good hotels by all the lakes. At HOPLAND is Feliz Creek, a tributary of the Russian River, stocked annually with trout from the State hatchery. The NORTHCOTT RANCH, a scant four miles away, is a good place at which to stay, the management meeting guests. It should not be forgotten that all this North-Bay country is rich in scenery, a region of wooded hills, of forests and of streams running in almost every glen. Deer, quail, dove, and often bear shooting go hand in hand with the fishing, though these are treated of under their particular headings.

Next comes UKIAH, with the fishing getting ever better as we travel north. From here are three good places reached by stage. It should be borne in mind that in nearly all cases the through ticket includes stage rates to the destination. The trio of likely spots are: LIERLEY RANCH, thirty-five miles from Ukiah, at the foot of Mount Sanhedrin, with fishing in the Eel River headwaters and in a good stream; HANDLEY'S SUMMER RESORT, on the South Fork of Big River, twenty-three miles west, and JOHN DAY'S, twenty-three miles north on the Eel. Between Ukiah and Willits is the divide between the Eel and the Russian rivers, which flow respectively north and south. The scenery is particularly fine, and one is now in the heart of the wildwood. Ridgewood is the summit, and here, near the station, is a place for anglers to stay.

WILLITS has quite a list of spots where one can fish without risk of disappointment, and they are here given in mileage order from the town. All resorts meet guests when notified. A great many of these are private homes, principally ranches, where the home cooking is just what one wants. There are practically no big hotels and most of the accommodations have been brought about by the requests of hunters and fishermen. The rates are most reasonable, ranging from eight to twelve dollars a week.

BUCKHORN FARM. Private home accommodating four, two and a half miles. WALNUT GROVE, two and a half miles away. RANCHO LAGUNITA, accommodating fifteen, four miles east. HODDINOTT'S RANCH, eleven miles east, with fishing in the Tomki and other small streams. THE MEADOWS, twelve miles away. HEARST HOTEL, fourteen miles east on South Eel River at foot of Mount Sanhedrin. EEL RIVER INN, fourteen miles east at HEARST on the South Eel. EMANDAL, fifteen miles northeast on the same. Thirty-nine miles west of town is the MANCHESTER RANCH on the North Fork of Ten-Mile River, twelve miles west from Fort Bragg on the coast, where guests are met after the stage ride from Willits. The fishing is good.

Places with very small accommodations have been noted as such, but as the average capacity is about a dozen it will be found a good thing to always write ahead, as many of these places are filled the previous season. Many are open the year round, all from May to November.



Steelhead from the North-Bay region—most of these shown are spent fish but game fighters

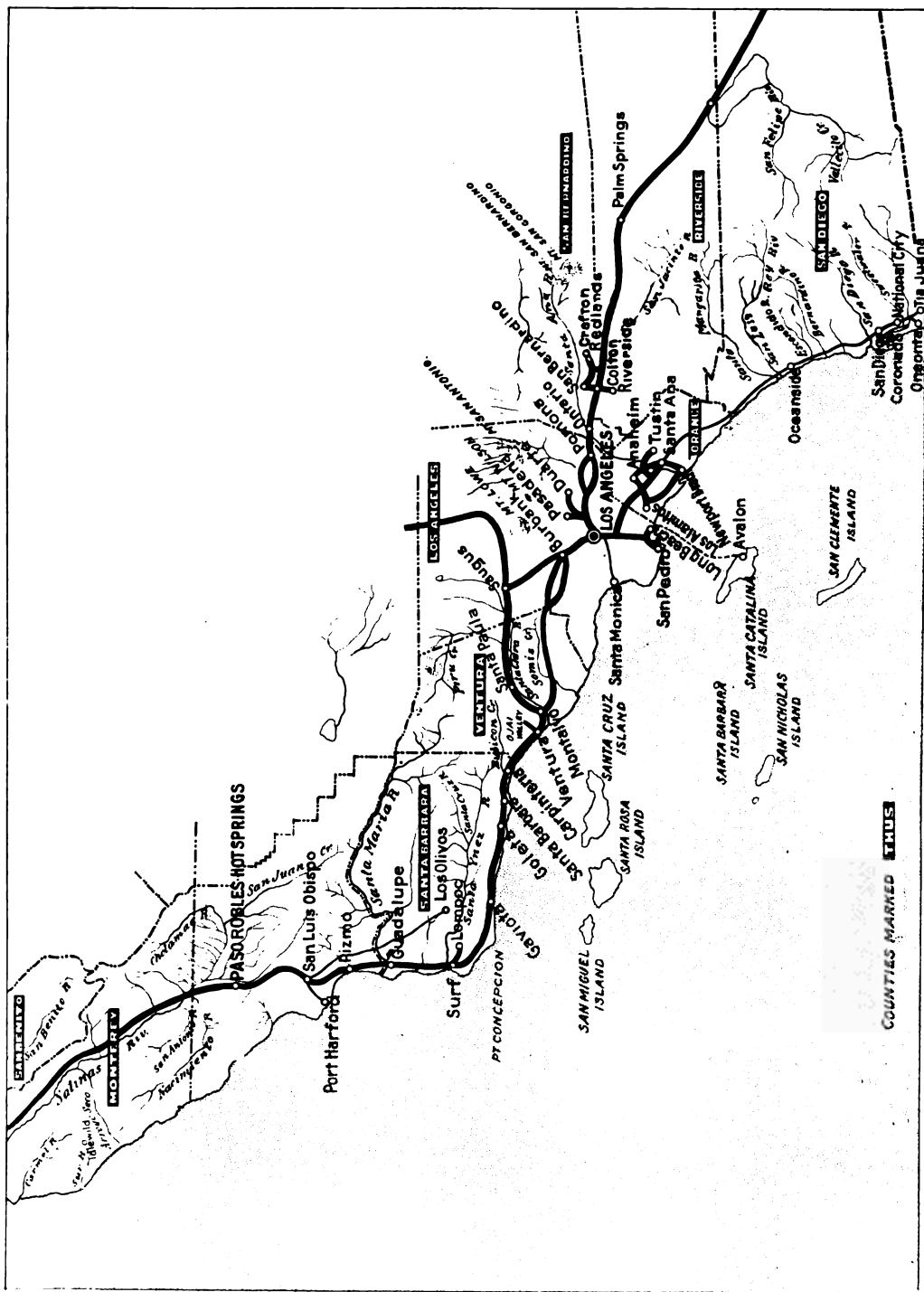
## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

From Willits to Sherwood is twenty miles. It is reached from San Francisco, leaving there in the morning, by half-past three in the afternoon. From there starts the Overland Automobile Company in connection with the railroad, running through the very heart of the redwoods on to Elinor, where the train completes the way to Eureka.

The Overland Company provides camping outfits and pack-animals for sportsmen wishing to exploit the country, which is plentifully veined with trout streams. Accommodations are numerous, and a list of the most desirable follows. Where rates or time of season vary from those in the neighborhood of Willits, exceptions are noted.

REDWOOD TERRACE, five miles from Sherwood. June 1st to October 1st. Twelve guests, at two dollars a day. ROSE RANGE RETREAT, seven miles north on the Overland road. Many streams. June till October. LAYTONVILLE HOTEL, twelve miles north of Sherwood. CAHTO RANCH, near Laytonville, which is twelve miles north of Sherwood. Guests met either at Laytonville or Sherwood. Twelve guests. Open all year. BLACK ROCK RANGE RESORT, four miles from Laytonville on the Overland. Five miles of fishing on Eel River, three on Woodman Creek, and four on Burger Creek. Salmon in Eel, trout plentiful. Forty guests. BEARD'S RANCH, twelve miles from Laytonville, on Eel River and Woodman Creek. Six guests. Only those accommodated who ride horseback. BUNKER HILL, local stage from Laytonville, or guests will be met at Sherwood. Open June till October. Eel close by. PINEHURST, at thirty miles distance from Covelo, staged from Sherwood. Six guests. Open May to November. CUMMINGS, twenty-nine miles north of Sherwood on the Overland. Trout stream at door. Ten guests. Open year round. LAKELET, at Bell Springs on Overland. Met at Bell Springs, fifty miles north from Sherwood. Open July 1st to October 1st. Twenty guests, at two dollars a day. TWIN ROCKS RESORT, at Laytonville on Overland, is a commodious hotel for fifty on the forks of two fine trout streams. Tom Burke will act as both host and guide. April 1st to November 30th. Fourteen dollars a week. SPY ROCK, Redwine; thirty miles north from Sherwood by stage, where guests are met with saddle-horses. One mile from Eel; good stream close to house. Open May to December.

Such a compilation reads dryly, perhaps, to the uninitiated, but to those who have roamed this glorious country the names will conjure up the spice of the forests, the chattering streams running amid the undergrowth of fern and flowering thicket or babbling boldly over their pebbly beds where trout lurk in every ripple, flee like reflected shadows from the unwary, but eagerly accept the deftly proffered lure. Fine fellows for the eating too, after dusk has settled down and the time for the telling of stories has come, the showing of trophies of actual capture, and the tales of whoppers vanished with favorite leaders. Almost a primeval country this, a place of wild game, of quail and doves and grouse and deer in plenty, a place where all the guests' talk, and largely the host's conversation, is of bucks they have met or did not meet, record weights of bygone seasons, pools where the big fellows are and the right time to fish them, sizes of calibers, comparisons of cartridges and patterns of flies; a place where you can keep close to the house and get your



Coast streams of California from Monterey Bay southward

## LIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

you are a real child of the forest, secure some four-footed commissary ar afield into the splendid silences. It's good to be there, and it's good ten close seasons keep us home though the climate tempts us. A time shing of rods and the rewrapping of them, for the looking over of the pleasant recollections the pages of those out-of-doorsmen's note-ail to bring; a time for the looking at rings and ferrules and leaders of casting lines; of resolves to visit favorite haunts and apply the gains ence as soon as May comes round, not forgetting ever that steelhead an be caught every month in tidewater and in April in the Coast

**ND** But we are not through yet with the North of the Bay  
**EN** Region. The third branch of the Northwestern, running by way of Sonoma to Glen Ellen, opens up some good and easily-reached country. Sonoma Creek at VERANO and EN holds trout for early fishing, and there are any number of places The Southern Pacific reaches up into this country. At SAINT Cow Creek and Mark West Creek, six miles from town, with the April and May. The town stage line from Calistoga reaches **OK**, **ANDERSON**, **SEIGLER**, **HOWARD** and **ADAMS** opular resorts and good fishing centers. **BARTLETT SPRINGS**, ge from Williams, is a favorite place, and **AETNA SPRINGS**, near fine streams in the immediate neighborhood. **CALISTOGA** is the in the fishing region of Napa County traversed by the Southern county is full of valleys, Napa, Berryessa, Pope, Chiles, Conn, n and Gordon, all with mountain streams good for trout in May and pa River has Eastern brook besides rainbow and steelhead, the latter ght up to twenty pounds.

**SPRINGS** are in Colusa County, reached by auto, three and a 1 Willows on the Southern Pacific, or by thirty-five miles' staging also on the line. The trouting here is very good. **SAMUEL JGS**, reached by auto from **WINTERS**, has mountain fishing. County, already dealt with, there are several streams preserved by is. Such preserves are not handled in this work. There is plenty and free waters for everyone. It is not claimed however that all the camping-places and resorts are here noted. Such a task could the scope of this booklet. However, the places mentioned may be r the territories in fairly comprehensive fashion.

### SAN FRANCISCO SOUTHWARD

from San Francisco, down the peninsula, are several places where, son, good sport is easily reached. There are many good streams e sea on the western shore of the peninsula on which stands San ese are, in order, Purissima, San Gregorio, Pescadero, Gazos, /icente, San Lorenzo, Soquel and Aptos creeks, the last three on

All are good early fishing, some, as emphasized below, better 1 the main line is **REDWOOD**, whence a stage runs seventeen **ONDA**, a famous resort among the redwoods. Here on La



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

Honda Creek, trout are plentiful. PESCADERO, an old fishing village on the coast, thirty miles' staging from Redwood, is at the mouth of a famous stream with a notable lagoon and tidewater reaches. Close by Pescadero, where the accommodations are good, are the Butano, a good stream, San Gregorio Creek and Lagoon and the streams of the Big Basin State Reserve. SANTA CLARA, which is connected with the city of San Jose by a fine electric system, has Stevens Creek within easy distance. Trolley from San Jose also reaches LOS GATOS, with good May fishing in Los Gatos Creek. There are accommodations of the best at both these places. The Raymond Ranch management meets guests at Los Gatos and provides early brook-trout fishing. On Mount Hamilton there is really good fishing in Smith Creek, with accommodations at the hotel reached by stage from San Jose. Three miles from New Almaden is Cannon's Ranch, an hour's drive from San Jose. Here are good accommodations and mountain trout in plenty in a stream which passes the door and twelve miles of which is open to guests. Near San Jose, and on the main line, is GILROY, with the Gilroy Hot Springs a short drive away, where there is good early fishing on Coyote Creek. From San Jose, or via the direct line from San Francisco via Mayfield, the Santa Cruz country is reached. The railroad runs through cañons where trout are plentiful in the streams, while all about are magnificent forests. Many resorts are scattered through the region, and are notable from a fishing standpoint, as ALMA, on the main line, where, at Camp Alabama, close to the station, there is good opportunity in Los Gatos Creek. At WRIGHTS, Soquel Creek, about seven miles from town, is good, with the best results upstream. At MOUNT HERMON, Zayante Creek is worth while. Near here is FELTON, from which a branch runs to BOULDER CREEK and to BROOKDALE, where there is a State hatchery which plentifully restocks both Boulder Creek and the San Lorenzo, which runs in the main cañon. There are big steelhead taken every season in this last-named stream. Many people take in Pescadero and La Honda, with the Big Basin Park, from Boulder Creek instead of by way of Redwood. In the summer nearly everyone takes a hand at whipping these streams, but a fair basket can always be obtained by the man who knows how and where to cast a fly and goes early and far afield. Santa Cruz, itself one of the most popular of California resorts, is noted for its salmon fishing in the bay,

**SANTA CRUZ** through the town and gives excellent fishing. Liddell, Big, **AND THE BAY** Scotts, Mill, Waddell, Zayante, Newell, Bear and Soquel **OF MONTEREY** creeks are all within easy reach of this center by train, team or auto. There are the best of accommodations at the famous

Tent City, at several hotels in town or the Casa del Rey on the beach. Close to Santa Cruz and on the railroad is CAPITOLA, a favorite watering-place at the mouth of the Soquel, a winding stream which runs into a lagoon, with mountain sources far up a cañon flanked with dense redwoods. It is not a lengthy stream but one of great fascination, with its wooded reaches where trout are plentiful. The lagoon is good. The resort of Aptos, a little further down the line, has good fishing above the falls on Aptos Creek, May and June being the best months. Next south comes the Carmel River, reaching the sea below the village of

## FIN—TROUT

The old mission still stands above its banks. DEL MONTE, the old resort, has as one of its side attractions a ranch called LOS OS, set in a beautiful valley on the Carmel about seventeen miles h. Up and down for several miles the river abounds in pools and with willowed banks, not so badly wooded, however, as to interfere

Waders are desirable but not necessary. March brown, governor, gray hackle and coachman, with royal coachman, should be found here is fishing in the lagoon at Carmel. Below the Carmel the Santa Lucia slope, thickly wooded, to the sea, close to which runs a good road. On the ocean the Big and Little Sur, with lagoons that are excellent are open. All through here are little streams from which may be taken trout. This country is off the beaten line of travel, but one can stay easily at IDLEWILD in a redwood grove close to one of the mountain trails. Idlewild is reached by drive from Carmel or Monterey, the way leading north, by Mill Creek at noon, and on and up to Idlewild. The Arroyo Seco is in this neighborhood, reached at the TASSAJARA HOT SPRINGS in the cañon of the river nine miles from the coast and seventeen miles from the United States Forest Reserve. Stages run to Tassajara from San Jose on the main line. Down by Pismo a stream runs through a little valley where is located SAN LUIS HOT SPRINGS, reached easiest by stage from San Jose. JIS OBISPO, on the main line. There are trout in this stream and others that gurgle and glide through the spurs of the Santa Lucia territory little known save to the few. Below Pismo, at GUADALUPE, Santa Maria reaches the sea, and both in the lagoon and the higher reaches trout may be had. At all these places there are ample and first-class accommodations. At SURF the Santa Ynez River has a lagoon that is undoubtedly the best place on the coast for large steelhead. There are no accommodations here. LOMPOC is only ten miles away by rail, being at the terminus of the line running from Surf. From Lompoc, in the Santa Ynez itself and in the streams of the Santa Ynez Range very satisfactory sport is to be had. The trout are small but plentiful and game. The RANCHO DEL MAR is a resort reached by drive from Lompoc and is a good place for mountain waters. Accommodations are to be had in plenty at

VENTURA a branch line runs into the beautiful OJAI VALLEY, where the Matilija stream through the cañon of the same name. There is in the cañon reached by stage from Nordhoff, the terminus of the line, the stream and in others that flow in and about the valley there are many trout. Above Ventura, between that town and Santa Barbara, is SANTA BARBARA. Six miles from the station is STANLEY PARK, where runs Rubicon Creek, with its pools shaded by stately oaks and where the resort there is popular with anglers and the waters are a pleasure and reward is certain.

Thus closes the list of California Coast waters with the exception of the fishing streams near Los Angeles, treated of generally under the Los Angeles Region." The next sections will cover the remainder of the waters of the State, in rough geographical order from north to south.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

### **THE KLAMATH REGION**

The Klamath country is probably the greatest fishing region in America, and includes the fishing in the Klamath River and its tributaries, and in Upper Klamath Lake and the streams flowing into it. Undoubtedly the Klamath River is more plentifully stocked with fish than any in California, though conditions are against fly-fishing on account of the constantly colored condition of the water, muddied from the bottom of the lake from which it flows. However, the other streams of the region have no superior, the Williamson River and its tributaries being absolutely perfect as trout streams in conditions, the number and size and gameness of fish and scenic attractions. Much of this country is almost virgin, being within the Klamath Indian Reservation limits, in a land only recently opened up by railroad facilities, and only last season provided with places of accommodation.

Link River, or Link Creek flows from upper Klamath Lake to the town of Klamath Falls and empties into Lake Euwana, from which rises the Klamath River, a turbulent stream, passing the Oregon-California line near Klamath Hot Springs, and raging and fighting its way for four hundred miles till it enters the sea near Crescent City. There are two routes to Klamath Hot Springs: one from Klamath Falls, reached directly by the Southern Pacific via the Shasta Route and Weed, the other by stage from Ager on the Shasta Route main line to Oregon.

At KLAMATH HOT SPRINGS there is a fine stone hotel with cottages in connection, also a clubhouse. Two hundred yards away is the Klamath River, also Shovel Creek, which empties into the Klamath at this point. Shovel Creek is a beautiful stream and an ideal spawning-ground. Close to where it merges with the Klamath is a succession of fine pools and riffles where the large trout loaf and rest for a while before they run up the stream to spawn. The reason for the unusually large number of fish in the Klamath is undoubtedly owing to the fact that the forceful stream has access to the ocean the year round, not being bar-bound for several months out of the year as are the majority of ocean-connected streams. In consequence fish can come and go as they please in the Klamath. Properly considered, the Klamath may throw a strong light upon the steelhead-rainbow controversy. If the steelhead is merely a rainbow that goes to sea, or if the rainbow is a steelhead that is kept from the sea by conditions either permanent or temporary,—that is, by waterfalls caused by changes in original formation, by transplanting to streams not in connection with the ocean, or by bars which keep the fish several months in the river after they have spawned, naturally causing change of color and habit through change of food and water conditions,—then the Klamath, almost unique in its being always open to the sea, might be cited as a river in which the fish might fairly be considered as steelhead all the time, a distinct variety as the sewin of the four famous Welsh rivers; a trout that spawns in the fresh water but travels from fresh to salt water at will and not controlled by the arbitrary closing and opening of bars at the river mouths.

The Klamath is kind to its finny inhabitants. It is an excellent provider, carrying a vast amount of food in the shape of the hellgrammite or caddis grub, which exists in vast quantities and is an irresistible lure to trout the world over. The hellgrammite, for the benefit of those who know it not under the lengthy title, is the grub and worm of a large neuropteran fly which forms for itself a case of small

## FIN—TROUT

ceeds until it is ready to emerge from this casing and become a May-fly. In this country the hellgrammite turns into a fly from about the seventeenth to the first of June under varying conditions. The warmer the weather the earlier the hatch. Aside from these larvæ the Klamath has an infinite variety of insects crawling, paddling and on the wing, crawfish being plentiful. From April with steelhead, and from May until the middle of July one is always in a full basket. Fishing is good near the Springs from about the middle of May up to the close of the season.

In the hatching of the flies the hellgrammite is beyond question the best lure. It comes in two sizes, being the larvæ of a large and a small May-fly. The larger is the better bait. You will find your supplies under the rocks by the river, particularly below the bath-house in the meadow and opposite the hotel on the other side of the river in front of the "Frame" cabin. The hellgrammite is a lively customer and crawls off rapidly. Always replace your supplies as possible in their original position, and on the morrow you will find them at your disposal in the same place. Crawfish are found beneath these rocks, where the water flows too swiftly. Across the river from the hotel and below the footbridge and on the same side near the "Frame" cabin and in the rapids, they can also be secured. Minnows are in the little creek. For minnows use a landing-net with a long handle and a very small mesh. Keep minnows as live bait by putting them in a lard tin plentifully punctured with holes and weighted with rocks enough to offset the force of the current and in a place where the water can freely flow through.

Number 1 Sproat single-gut hook, with a number 3 Rangeley sinker on the end of the snell and the leader. An eighteen-inch leader of heavy or strong enough and saves money, as the river is rocky and full of snags. Take along plenty of hooks and leaders. Gum boots are necessary. A Bristol steel rod with reversible butt, used so that the reel, which holds one hundred feet of Al Wilson steelhead line, comes below the hand, is serviceable; or a ten-foot split bamboo about five and three-quarter feet long who do not like a steel rod. The fish run from eight inches in length to one foot in weight. In Shovel Creek below the falls and in the river the trout are found.

To catch crawfish take off the head, leaving at least four legs on, then take the shell from the tail and run the hook through the tail and out at the head. For minnow, keep them alive until ready for use, then kill, and running the minnow in the mouth, carry it through the body and out at the tail root, then run the hook round the hook so as to ensure spinning. This will be found the best method of handling in swift waters. Two swivels are needed, one at the junction of the leader and line, and another at the junction of the leader and hook. For hellgrammite, use three of the smaller bugs or one or two of the larger. Run the hook through the tail and out by the head. Cast the hellgrammite stream, working the bait deep, close to the bottom rocks. Let the hellgrammite rise to the surface and then recast and so on. Hold the line in the water and keep the bait deep.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

When the flies hatch, use them and nothing else. The smaller hellgrammite hatches into a yellow fly, which is the better. Work them in the same manner as the crawfish and hellgrammite. Soon after the hatch the fish start up Shovel Creek, and then a child can catch the limit. The run lasts from three to four weeks. In May the best fishing is from ten until four. The nights are cold and the fish will not feed until the water warms, on toward noon. When the day is cold, or there is a cold wind blowing or a cold rain falling, stay home and read. Don't fish. And if you have an energetic friend who wants to get up at daylight, let him if he insists on it, but wait yourself and enjoy your bed and breakfast. In May, on days that are warm but with yet a strong wind blowing, while a few fish will be taken no one will bring home the limit. About the first of June, with warm nights and days and the run starting up Shovel Creek, conditions are reversed. No loafing abed then. Be up before dawn and on Shovel Creek with rod set up by daylight, at the pool next to the barn. Work up along the creek, fishing the deep holes and riffles, and if by nine o'clock you haven't a limit bag of ten to twelve fish weighing in the neighborhood of twenty-five pounds of trout there is something badly wrong with both your luck and your methods. If you should have this misfortune go out again about five and fish until dark. If you are wedded to your fly, in June and July large fish may be caught in Shovel Creek from the hotel to the first falls, providing too many are not bait-casting, when the fish get too disturbed to rise. You cannot get them on fly in the Klamath itself. Use a book of royal coachman, dark and light caddis, black gnat, professor, brown hackle and March brown. If the fish do not rise to the surface fly, use it wet, particularly the caddis. Grizzly king is another good selection.

Above the falls, impassable to the big fellows, you will find twelve miles of the prettiest, most productive fishing for gamesome mountain trout with fly that your heart can hope for. The fish average from seven to twelve inches and the cream of the fishing is in June and July.

The best sport is to be had from above the second falls almost to the source, a distance of about fifteen miles, covered by trail from the Springs, not too easy going any of it but worth while. The flies already mentioned on number 10 hooks will satisfy.

In May you can do well on the Klamath with spoon if there are not too many fishing. The Clayburgh Star spoon of the old die is the most effective, using a heavy Rangeley sinker, about number 7, and casting well out and across the river, also La Farge Star and Stewart spinners, numbers 1 and 2, or a Wilson spoon, according to your fancy. The phantom and Devon minnows are sometimes very successful. Of course hip boots are a necessity, and so is a good landing-net. The best fishing-ground in the river for the large fish is from where Shovel Creek empties into the river down to and opposite where the old log chute comes into it. The bridge above the house is also good and across the river down to the "Frame" cabin.

In May there is good sport with the silver trout, which spawn in the fall. They are the last run up from the ocean and are full of life. The best place for them is up the river from the hotel about five miles, at Butler Flat, on the other side of the river from the hotel and reached by horseback. Detailed directions may be secured

## FIN—TROUT

prietor of the hotel before starting out. Fish down the river to a point meadow where you see there has been a volcanic eruption, and keep on the rocks. Use hellgrammites and crawfish for bait, and fish this territory west until about the 17th of May—no later. For some unknown reason fishing is at this time. At the point of rocks on the other side of the river about a mile above the hotel is also a good place for these fish. Cross west of the hotel and follow up to the head of the meadow, which will form this pool. There is good fishing up to the next bridge from this point. You can fish deep and close in to the rocks, also in eddies where two currents

thirteen miles up the river from the Springs on the Klamath Falls wagon road is another good fishing point, called Spencer Dam. Chase's, an old prospector, can generally take care of about four people at a time. This is about two miles from Spencer Dam.

Fishing is down the river from the dam, and the Clayburgh Star spoon is again the best lure. About one and one-half miles up the river from the dam, near where Spencer Creek comes into the Klamath, there are some small pools and riffles, and there are some very large fish in this stretch taken on the spoon. At the junction of Spencer Creek and the Klamath is a little ranch which can accommodate two to four at a time. This place is almost as good as Shovel Creek and is seldom fished, for it is a far-of-the-way place. All this territory is in Oregon, as you cross the border about five miles above Klamath Hot Springs. About nine miles from Chase's is a little town called Keno. There is a nice little hotel at this point on the west bank of the Klamath River. The fish in this locality run much larger than elsewhere, for the reason that they mostly come from the Upper Klamath. It is not uncommon to land rainbow trout ten to twelve pounds in weight. A spoon, all nickel, with some red feathers on it, is a good killer. The fishing is down the river for about two to three miles.

About five miles from Keno you reach KLAMATH FALLS. From this place take a steamer to the upper end of Klamath Lake, which is close to the Williamson River empties into the lake. The Williamson is probably the best stream in the world. It runs for miles through a beautiful meadow where the banks are almost free from brush, giving the angler a perfect well. There are also in this river flat, rocky reefs where one with a net can go out and cast where the fish are. A rainbow was landed on a hook and scaled thirteen pounds, and they have been caught as heavy as this by the Indians, but these large fish were taken on a spoon. Fish taken from this stream have weighed ten pounds, and five- and six-pounders are a common capture on the fly. About six miles up the river from the falls into Upper Klamath Lake you find a bridge called after an Indian name, "Nahalem." This is within a hundred yards of where the Sprague River empties into the lake, and is the best place to camp, for the fishing is better at this point. About two miles down the river for about two miles is good fishing water, and about two miles to a place called the "ford." Above this point about five miles you find Spring Creek. This stream is also alive with



In the Klamath region—Too big for the creel—On crystal-watered Spring Creek—A good morning's work at Klamath Hot Springs

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

rainbows, but they run a little smaller than in the main river. Three to four pounds are very large fish for this stream. On the main river, close to where Spring Creek joins it, is good fishing water. Spring Creek is almost a river, a good big stream of water rising from springs. The water is so cold in this stream that with heavy woolen socks one cannot stand in it more than five to ten minutes without coming out and exercising a little. Be careful when stepping from the bank into the stream, as the water being so clear and the bottom of white gravel, it looks much shallower than it really is, and if you are not careful you will be up to your armpits in water that you judged to be about eighteen inches deep. This is a practical warning from personal experience. The Williamson River is also clear as crystal and very cold. The Sprague is more like the Klamath; it is a little discolored, having a muddy appearance. The best fishing on Spring Creek is up from its junction with the Williamson about one and one-half miles. Mosquitoes on Spring Creek are thick. Take a net with you.

Wood River, about eight miles from the Chilican Bridge by wagon road near Fort Klamath, is also a fine stream to fish. It is full of rainbow and Dolly Varden trout. Fort Creek, close to the Indian agent's house and near the Wood River, is also a great little stream to fish.

There are good places to stop at on the lake itself. At **KLAMATH FALLS** there are ample accommodations, and **EAGLE RIDGE TAVERN**, high up on a peninsula reaching far out into the lake, on the steamer route, is an excellent place at which to sojourn a while. From here one looks westward through the pines toward Pelican Bay, a famous fishing water of the lake proper, and to Crystal River, thirteen miles in length, rising from a huge spring and running literally as clear as crystal, so that you can see your trout long before you land it. Launches and boats can be readily procured, and there are small steamers, one of which ascends the Wood River for eleven miles. There is a good camp open during the season on the Williamson River at the junction of that stream with Spring Creek. This is of but recent establishment, but should be very popular, opening the way as it does to this greatest of sporting regions. It is known as the **SPRING CREEK AND WILLIAMSON RIVER RESORT**, and reached by stage from Agency Landing on the regular run of the Winona, the principal steamer on the lake. Address Robert C. Spink, Klamath Agency, Oregon. Guides, horses and camping outfits are available, while one may either camp on the grounds or occupy a tent and enjoy the board provided at three dollars a day. This well-watered country is so big and so little known that the best plan is to establish oneself at a base and then travel afield, though good fishing lies within the immediate reach of all the places mentioned.

**FORT KLAMATH**, reached by stage from the Agency Landing, is a fine center for sport in Wood River, Williamson River and many other streams. Camp supplies and horses are available here and good accommodations at the Jackson Hotel, open July 1st to November 1st. Rates two dollars a day. Fort Klamath is on the regular stage run from Agency Landing to Crater Lake, one of the wonders of the world, thirty-six square miles of the bluest of all waters held in a cup a third of a mile deep, formed by the wreckage of a mountain. It is about twenty miles from Fort Klamath, and there are accommodations there under Government



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

supervision. The lake is well stocked with trout and the limit of five fish set by the federal authorities is readily caught. The scenic beauty of the place is its great asset, and no sportsman in the vicinity should overlook any chance to view it.

Other good waters of this region are, Annie Creek, in a picturesque cañon, Seven-Mile Creek, Wampters Creek and Cherry Creek.

The way is easy. Trains leaving San Francisco overnight branch off from the main line at Weed and connect at Klamath Falls with the steamer Winona, so that all points are comfortably reached the following afternoon. July and August are the best months for this trip, July best of all. For an outfit the following will be found quite satisfactory for this region, considering it as aside from the fishing on the Klamath River and Shovel Creek.

A rod of seven and one-half to nine ounces and ten and one-half to eleven feet in length. Reel to carry 300 feet of "F" line. Leaders, ten feet of medium heavy gut. Waders and good net, remembering that much of this is boat work. Rangeley sinkers numbers 1 to 3. La Farge spinner, copper-and-silver and all-copper, numbers 2 and 3. A canvas folding boat for your trips afield will be found advantageous, though there are plenty of boats for use in the vicinity of the resorts. For flies use royal coachman, professor, governor, Zulu, Wickham's fancy, gray hackle, black ant, March brown, cow dung, cochybondhu, and grizzly king.

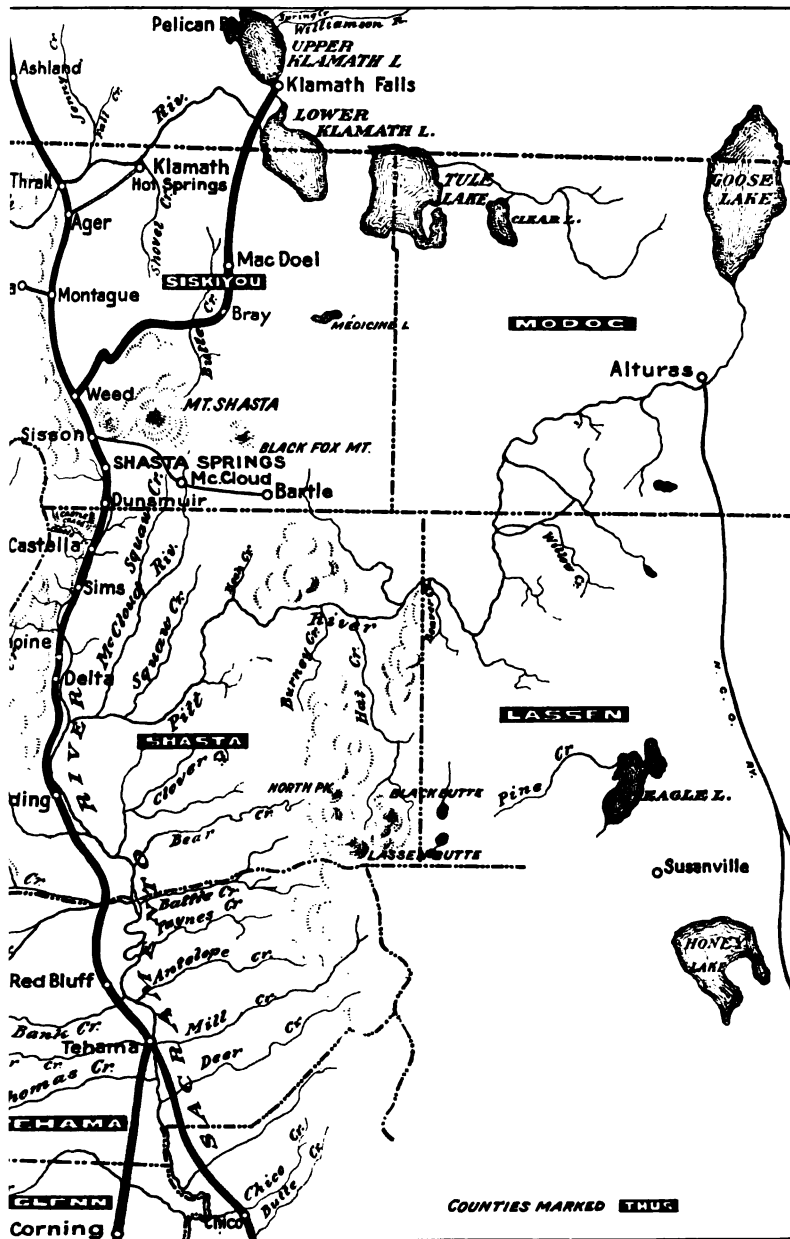
For this great country the accommodations at Jackson Hotel, Klamath Springs, and the opening of the Williamson River resort offer rare opportunities to anglers, who may assure themselves that they will find the trip worth many hundred miles of traveling.

Before leaving this region a word might be said here about the silver salmon that run in the Klamath River during August and September. During August the trout in the river cannot be persuaded to look at any lure. These salmon put up a fine fight and leap, breaking water continuously. They can be caught on the Clayburgh (old die) spoon, on the La Farge spinner, numbers 2 and 3, and on the Jock Scott and silver doctor salmon flies.

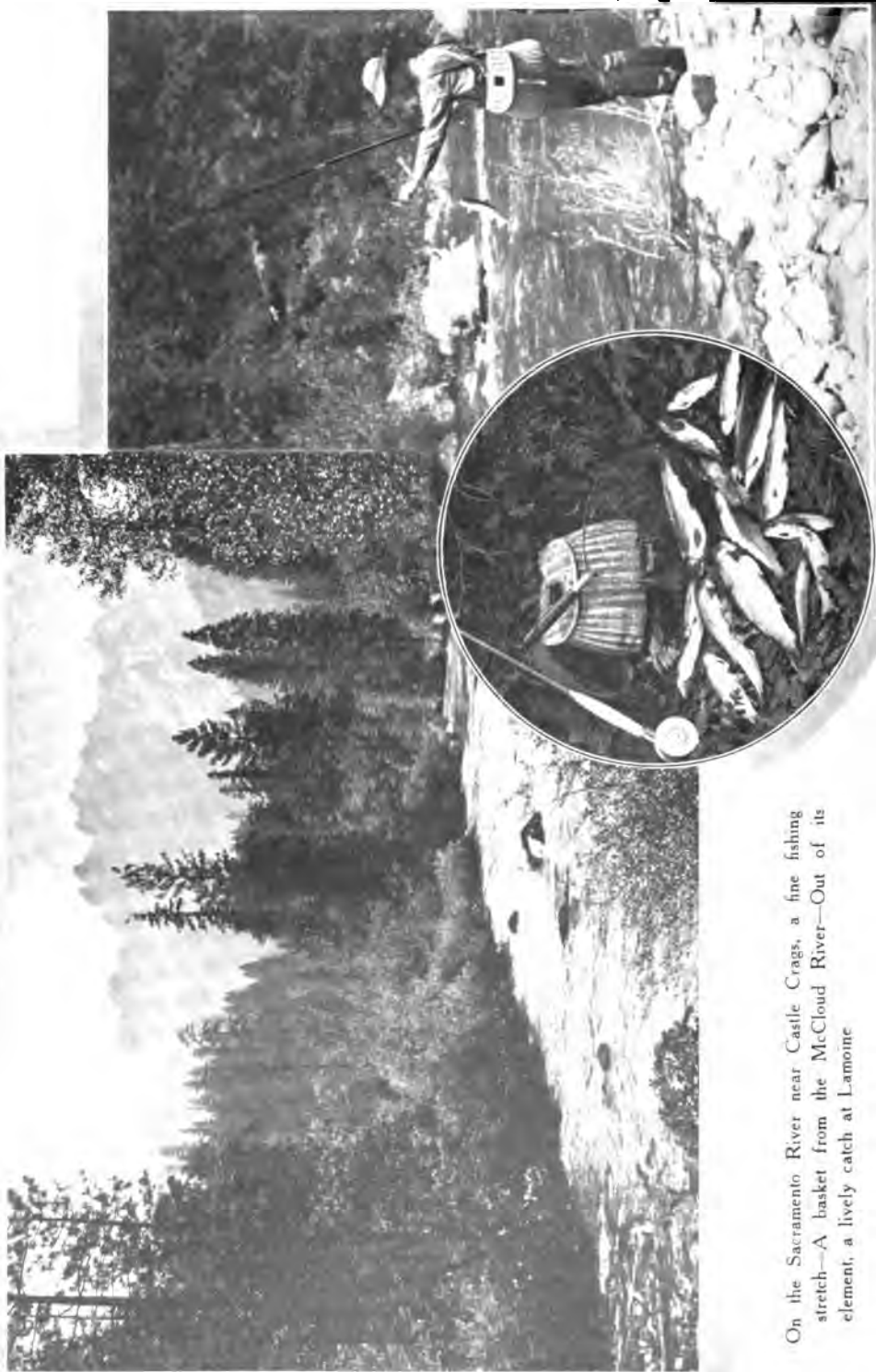
Two weeks' fishing in this country, either on lake, river or streams, may be fairly estimated at a cost of fifty-five to sixty dollars, all told, outside of tackle.

Between San Francisco and the Klamath region lies plenty of good fishing water, most of it easily reached, with good accommodations and much of it good for a week-end trip. The highroad to all of it is the Southern Pacific Shasta-Portland Route, with first-class train service. In Modoc County there is excellent fishing. The California, Nevada and Oregon Railroad connects with the Southern Pacific at Reno, Nevada. From Alturas, its present terminal, county-seat of Modoc, excellent stage and auto connections are made with Goose Lake, where are the best of accommodations. The lake, thirty miles by nine, abounds with bass and big rainbow, while Eastern brook are plentiful in the feeders. In Surprise Valley, also easy of access from Alturas, are three good lakes, Upper, Lower and Middle, which hold rainbow, cutthroat, Loch Leven and Eastern brook, besides catfish. All outfits and supplies can be obtained at Alturas. There are no accommodations at Surprise Valley, but the camping-grounds are excellent.

# CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN



the Shasta and Klamath Regions, including Goose and Honey lakes. There with the last-named waters, as indicated in the text and in the plate on page 32. more readily reached country than this section served by the Southern Pacific.



On the Sacramento River near Castle Crag, a fine fishing stretch—A basket from the McCloud River—Out of its element, a lively catch at Lamoine

## FIN—TROUT

### THE SHASTA REGION

Let us tie up the link between San Francisco and Weed, where we branch off for Klamath Lake, by taking the trip northward. Leaving on the afternoon or evening train the first fishing point is REDDING. From here about twenty miles by team you reach the famous McCloud River at a point on the river called BAIRD'S. Smithson, a station farther north, is only twelve miles from Baird's, but you will have to communicate with Mr. Bass at Baird's and have him meet you on arrival of the train, as Smithson is only a flag-station and there are no rigs to be had at this point. The fishing at Baird's is generally good in the early part of the season, about May 1st; it is even better in April, but these are not tidewaters, and the fish are rainbows under the present law, so you cannot take them in April. There is good fishing close to Baird's both up and down the river. Up the river about seven miles is also good fishing water. Continuing along the railroad going north from Redding, you follow the headwaters of the Sacramento River. This is one of the finest trout streams in our State. LAMOINE is the first point where good fishing is to be had, and accommodations can be had at this point for about eight to ten at a time. Continuing on, the next station is SIMS. Accommodations can be had at this point for about ten or twelve at a time. The fishing is good both up and down the river at this point. There are several small streams which are tributaries of the Sacramento close to this point, namely, Shotgun and Meass creeks. The next station is Castella. The fishing is also first-class at this point, and accommodations can be had here for ten to fifteen at one time. Continuing, the next point is SISSON, where the main State hatchery is located. About a mile and a half back of the Sisson Tavern you strike the very headwaters of the Sacramento River. There is also first-class sport to be had in this portion of the stream. The Sacramento River is usually in condition for good fly-fishing by the first to the tenth of June and lasts about a month. The evening fishing from 4 o'clock until dark is far the best. Cast in the eddies and riffles and also behind the rocks that project above the water. The best flies are royal coachman, professor, cochybondhu and brown hackle (peacock body and red tail). Other good killers are March brown, stone fly, black gnat and grizzly king; hook, number 10. Use a rod ten to ten and a half feet, seven to seven and a half ounces; reel with 150 feet of "F" line; ten-foot leaders, medium gut; La Farge spinners, copper-and-silver and all-brass, sizes 1 and 2; landing-net, and gum boots with leather soles and hobnails.

The trip for one person for two weeks to any of the points on the Sacramento can be made for about forty-five dollars.

By leaving on the train which leaves San Francisco in the early afternoon, you can be fishing at any of these points on the Sacramento by daylight the next morning. From Sisson you can take the McCloud River Railroad to McCloud Station, and from this point to the McCLOUD RIVER is only about five miles by team.

TOM FOWLER'S old place, which is situated a little above the first falls, is still open to sportsmen. Down the river from this point about two miles you find the big springs; up the river from this point on the other side of the river for about a mile is all good fishing water and down the river for two miles on the side that the springs come in from is the best fishing on the McCloud River. The river is

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

very brushy along this stretch and is also very rough traveling and is seldom fished. The rainbows of the McCloud are more shy and harder to catch than any fish in this State. Evening fishing is far the best, say from about 4 o'clock until dark. The river at this point is usually in good condition for fly-fishing about the 15th of May and lasts about a month. When the salmon begin to spawn, which is about the 15th of June, the trout stop taking the fly and feed on the eggs of the salmon. Indians catch fish in plenty by using salmon eggs, but the law prohibits this method. There is also good fishing up the river about three miles from Tom Fowler's old place, at a resort called BIGELOW'S. The trout in the vicinity of Bigelow's run much smaller than below the falls at Tom Fowler's, as the large fish cannot ascend these falls as well as two other falls between these two points. Still they run about eight to twelve inches in length. Accommodations can be had at Bigelow's. There is also some good fishing in the vicinity of Horseshoe Bend on the McCloud River, but this portion of the river as well as other sections has been taken up privately. Fish this water same as the Sacramento, casting across stream and in the riffles and eddies and behind the rocks that project above the water.

The flies used on the McCloud should be numbers 8 and 9 and of the following varieties: dark caddis, light caddis, gray hackle, royal coachman, Zulu, brown hackle (peacock body and red tail), professor, hare lug, grizzly king, black gnat and cow dung. Outfit as on the Sacramento.

There is a stage that leaves McCloud for Fall River, a distance of about forty miles. This river is a tributary of the Pitt River, which runs into the Sacramento. Accommodations can be had at the town of Fall River. June is the best month to fish this stream; the fish run quite large, and the sport is to be had close to town. Outfit and flies as on the McCloud.

The trip can be made to Fowler's or Bigelow's for one person for two weeks for about fifty-five dollars.

Continuing on the railroad from Sisson, you can cross the divide and go down grade to Edgewood, which is the next station where fishing is to be had. Edgewood Creek runs close to town. Accommodations can be had at this point. The best fishing is about the 20th of May. Fishing is the best up the stream from town.

Continuing on the railroad, Montague is the next point for fishing. Within a stone's throw of the town you find the Shasta River. This is a tributary of the Klamath, and is alive with fish. The river runs for miles through a meadow, and you have perfect freedom to cast. Shasta Valley, which is only a short distance from Montague, is where the best fishing is to be had.

June and July, also September, are the best months to fish this stream. Numbers 7 and 8 fly-hooks are the best for this stream, as the fish run quite large, up to almost three pounds. Cast in the eddies and riffles and under the willows close to the bank. Outfit same as the Sacramento, excepting size of hooks. The cost of the trip for one person for two weeks is about sixty dollars. This includes about eighteen dollars for rigs to drive to fishing-grounds.

## FIN—TROUT

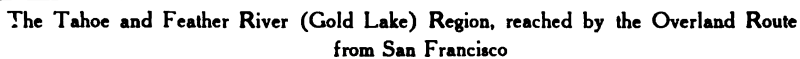
### THE TAHOE REGION

Centering toward Summit, which, as its name implies, is the highest point of a Sierra pass, in this case the way through which the direct line of transcontinental travel enters California from the East over the tracks of the Southern Pacific Overland Route, is a magnificent trouting country of lakes and rivers and streams, including Lake Tahoe, at an altitude of 6,240 feet, twenty-three miles long, thirteen wide, and over a third of a mile deep—the pendant of a chain of gemlike lakes that flash back the reflected glories of snow-peaks and sapphire skies.

From San Francisco, the main line running eastward, after traversing the plains of the Sacramento Valley, climbs past the orchard-set, vine-clad foothills, up past the old Bret Harte mining country on to Summit, at the tiptop of the Sierra. On either side of Summit is Cisco or Truckee, both well-known angling stations, with Boca farther on. There are good accommodations here, as at Lake Alta, near Alta, at Walmond, near Applegate, and at "The Oaks," half a mile from the same place. At Bonnie Nook, Emigrant Gap and Crystal Springs, reached by stage from Towle, with Blue Cañon and, between them, Gorge, with accommodations at Casa Loma, on the North Fork. Midas is another station near Towle, lacking accommodations, but with fine opportunities in Cañon Creek and the American River. All these, tied up directly with the railroad, are favorite resorts of sportsmen. At Truckee, 209 miles from San Francisco, is the junction of the main line with the Lake Tahoe branch that parallels the course of the sparkling Truckee to its source in Lake Tahoe. Stopovers are allowed on through travel tickets, and the lake region is plentifully besprinkled with accommodations of all classes, from the luxurious Tahoe Tavern to less pretentious camps.

The State has a hatchery on Lake Tahoe, and the neighboring waters are kept well-stocked. Lake Tahoe itself has an inexhaustible supply of rainbow, native Tahoe or "silver" trout, Loch Leven and Mackinaw. The latter have been caught up to thirty-one pounds and a half in weight. Loch Leven up to nine pounds have been caught on rod and line. A twenty-six-pound silver trout was taken on a fly, said to be a silver doctor. The lake is an ideal trolling water, albeit it is to be regretted that much of the fishing is done at present in primitive fashion by the summer visitors, who follow the methods of the Washoe and Piute Indians, more intent on food than sport, and jerk a spoon at the end of a hand-line. However, this does not deter the thorough sportsman from using rod and reel, and he may be assured beforehand of many thrills in connecting with the big fellows of these deep waters. In Lake Tahoe itself the fishing is generally good around the lake, with the heaviest fish haunting the depths of the icy waters off Rubicon Point, where bottom lies at 1,600 feet. Many record fish have been caught at Glenbrook, one of the resorts at the southern end of the lake. A swift steel steamer daily makes the round of the lake, calling at the various resorts. Most of these have small streams and lakes in their immediate neighborhood in which the sport is good, affording an agreeable change from fishing in the big lake, besides giving an opportunity for casting the fly.

**LAKE  
TAHOE**



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

Let us take the resorts in the regular order of the steamer trip, which starts from the Tahoe Tavern wharf and ties up with the railroad, so that one can leave San Francisco overnight and reach the lake at Tahoe Tavern for a trout breakfast of some other fellow's catching. The steamer travels swiftly and reaches all the lake points by mid-afternoon, thus making Lake Tahoe a week-end trip, though a month may be spent in the entrancing region most profitably from the sportsman's standpoint, to say nothing of the delights of this wildly beautiful section of mountain country.

MCKINNEY'S, with hotel and cottages, is the first port of call. This is the starting-point for Rubicon Springs and the Rubicon River, reached by regular stage connections. The Rubicon is a famous stream, a mountain torrent with falls and pools in which the rainbow flock hungrily. It is readily covered from the banks and nearly all the pools are made accessible by nicely placed boulders. The trout are characteristic of these mountain streams, broad-shouldered fellows in perfect training all the time from oaring their way through turbulent waters, and will put up a great fight before surrender. There are accommodations at Rubicon Springs and camping facilities. Fishing in the big lake off McKinney's is made practical with a fleet of boats and launches, as it is at Tahoe Tavern and indeed all the resorts. At the Tavern, at Glenbrook and one or two other places, professional fishermen and guides may be obtained, though the general directions given here will be found practical in value and true.

For these smaller streams about the lake, with the exception of the Truckee, for which a separate book will be given, the following list of flies will be found generally effective, with the length of leaders, not less than six feet, that one prefers. Two flies will be found enough, and a rod about five and a half ounces and nine and a half to ten feet. First-class tackle can be obtained at the sporting-goods houses in San Francisco, together with much excellent advice. Here are the flies: royal coachman, March brown, grizzly king, cow dung, cochybondhu, stone fly, red and black ants, with, of course, the ever-useful gray and brown hackles.

MOANA VILLA, close to McKinney's, is also near to Rubicon Point, where the big Mackinaw lurk. It also is a starting-point for Rubicon Springs. Emerald Bay, the only inlet on the lake, is some three miles long. Many believe it to have been a separate lake at one time. At its head are the beautiful Eagle Falls tumbling down from Eagle Lake, where good fishing can be had by the use of a collapsible boat and a small spinner. There is a good resort on EMERALD BAY, with a likely brook close by. Across the mouth of Emerald Bay, just where the bottom shelves off to deeper water, is a stretch of water which seldom fails to yield. Indian fishermen are usually found trolling across its length.

TALLAC comes next, with good hotel and cottages, a starting-point for many delightful trips to notable fishing lakes, among them Fallen Leaf, Granite, Cascade, Eagle, Lily, and Angora. A collapsible boat is a big handicap in favor of a full basket except on Fallen Leaf, where there are motor-launches, boats and canoes in connection with Fallen Leaf Lodge. This last resort is five miles from Tallac, a place accommodating 150 people, beautifully encircled with timbered slopes leading up to snow-clad peaks. The Lodge has an adjunct





Fishing on Lake Tahoe where trout are plentiful, and the record fish is a Mackinaw nearly thirty-two pounds in weight

## FIN—TROUT

in LAKE-OF-THE-WOODS Camp open to guests. From here several lakes will give the best of sport, particularly if fished in August and September.

From Tallac runs a good auto road to Strawberry Valley, at the headwaters of the South Fork of the American River, the road continuing by way of Placerville, on the main line of the railroad, to Sacramento, capital city of California. This is not the only motoring way to Tahoe; another road, starting also at Sacramento, takes the general direction of the railroad and, passing by Emigrant Gap and Donner Lake, reaches Truckee and Tahoe City close to Tahoe Tavern. This is an excellent road, unsurpassed for scenery anywhere. Folks starting from San Francisco for this auto trip will find the most convenient way is to ship the auto and themselves on the fast daylight boats of the Netherlands Route and make a unique and delightful trip up the Sacramento River from San Francisco to the Capital City. GLEN ALPINE SPRINGS is within seven miles of Tallac and is in the Fallen Leaf Region. No less than forty-six lakes lie within a six-mile radius of Glen Alpine Springs, and there are plenty of trout in every one of them. Think of that in the off-season! Forty-six lakes locked away within wild and impressive mountain scenery so that by the side of any one of them you may imagine yourself the first to cast your line into the silent waters that reflect the ridgeline of the range, and yet all of them within easy distance of the most comfortable of living quarters. At THE GROVE, on the southern end of the lake, half a mile from Tallac, the Little Truckee, main feeder of the lake, enters. There is fair fishing on portions of this stream, and the fishing is good in the lake. AL-TAHOE is another favorite resort where flows Trout Stream, not misnamed, while Cold Creek and the Little Truckee are both within easy striking distance. Star Lake, about a three hours' trip, is alive with trout. BIJOU INN and LAKESIDE PARK, the latter on the line between Nevada and California, are close to Bijou Creek. This is choked with willows where it enters the lake, but a walk of a mile upstream will bring you to good fishing. GLENBROOK, over on the Nevada side, is the next steamer landing. Here is a comfortable, unconventional resort where the fishing is particularly good, both in the lake, where record Mackinaw are caught—the record being twenty-nine pounds up to 1909, when a thirty-one-and-a-half-pounder took and holds top weight—and in the many small streams close by, where fly-fishing is first-class. BROCKWAY, also near the State line, but at the northern end of the lake, has many records of big fish caught just off its wharf. So the steamer comes back once more to Tahoe Tavern and to the Truckee River, the only outlet of the lake and one of the best of trout streams. It empties finally into Pyramid Lake, Nevada, and for miles offers excellent sport. Five miles from Tahoe Tavern the train stops at DEER PARK INN, where stages meet the guests. Here is a stream that is worth while, and an easy clamber leads to the Five Lakes, where there are many trout ready to take the lure at any time.

The Truckee is not a tyro's stream, but holds rich rewards for the persevering angler who knows more or less of the craft. The rainbows and the occasional Eastern brook are plentiful but capricious and have been well educated to the artificial fly. All day long they will take the spoon or worm, but the fly-fisherman

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

must wait until close to sunset, when the pools suddenly become alive with rising trout anxious to secure a supper and often providing one. Every riffle holds a fighter, every eddy a lusty, hungry trout. The flies must be small and often changed sometimes, before the capricious and experienced eyes are deceived. It is a hard stream to describe anglo-entomologically, but the following book is made up of flies all of which are proven killers on the Truckee: cow dung, blue upright, blue bottle, May fly, grizzly king, royal coachman, hare lug, gray hackle with yellow body, professor, governor, Seth Green, dusty miller, Rube Wood (often particularly successful), Zulu, March brown, black gnat, black ant, red ant, stone fly and cochybondhu. The latter, with a blue bottle as dropper, will often attract when everything else fails. From four until dark is the time for casting. Note your stream well the first evening to see where the sun leaves first and start whipping on these strips. Fish every riffle and eddy and do not fail to cast behind every rock that comes above the water. Occasionally where creeks come in with contaminations from mills, the water for a quarter of a mile or so is best avoided, such as where Prosser Creek enters. From Tahoe to Truckee the fishing is good, with both the tributaries, Deer Creek and Squaw Creek. The latter is choked with willows where the streams meet, but above the willows the fishing is good. The best part of the Truckee is from Boca to about three miles below Verdi in Nevada. About two miles of the stream belong to the San Francisco Fly-Casting Club, but the balance is free to anyone. July and August are the best months. July the best.

In very dry seasons the river sometimes gets in condition by June, but not often. The enthusiasts of the club hie them to their clubhouse as soon as they can get there after the season opens, but often it takes all the rods to make up a fair mess for supper. The river is really not good until the end of June, and much vexation will be avoided by remembering this. When fish are taken in May and June the sport lasts only two or three days, for, aside from the water's condition and the prevalence of bottom food, the hatches of natural flies are scarce until the summer comes, and the trout at the beginning of the season will rise only when the hatch is on. Ten feet of leader is needed, and three flies. A good cast is gray hackle with yellow body and red tail for point, royal coachman for first dropper and grizzly king for second. Place your first dropper about eighteen inches from the junction of leader and line and the second dropper midway between the first and the point or tail fly. Late in the evening fish your first dropper dry, dangling above the surface, and you will find most of your fish rising to the coachman. In August, singularly enough, the day fishing is better than the evening, from ten to four being the hours. Use smaller flies this month. For spoon bait the La Farge spinners, copper-and-silver and all-copper, are the best killers, sizes 1 and 2. In September the flies cease to hatch and the fish stop rising. Then a minnow is practically the only lure. Kill your fresh minnow and mould it to the bend of a number 1 Sproat on a six-foot leader of medium heavy gut, with a number 3 Rangeley sinker eighteen inches above the hook. Use two swivels, one at the junction of leader and snell and the other between line and leader. Be sure and preserve the curve of the hook to insure spinning. Then cast and work as with a spoon. From nine in the morning until four, in September, you are liable to secure excellent sport and all your fish will be large. Devon and phantom

## FIN—TROUT

minnows are not unsuccessful, but the natural minnow is the titbit for the "Jumbos" of the Truckee. Of course there are fish caught on the fly in September. The writer has caught a basket of a dozen good fish in the late afternoon on a brown hackle, but, as in the beginning of the season, much depends on the early approach or lingering of warm weather, the hatch of flies, and, perhaps more than all else, the condition of the water. When the fly catch was made in September the water was low and clear.

Accommodations may be had along the river at Truckee, Boca, Floriston, and Verdi, Nevada. From Burkhalter down the river to the "Burnt Tree," and again from the state line to Verdi, is good fishing all the way.

Very late in the evening, about three-quarters of an hour before dark, you are liable to lure some of the big fellows out of the deep still stretches under the willows by the bank by using a number 3 or 4 fly, gray hackle or white miller. Five miles from Truckee by the Sierraville stage you strike Prosser Creek close to where Alder Creek joins it near the crossing. HOBARTS MILLS is only a few miles from Prosser Creek and within two miles of Alder Creek, and here are accommodations. Alder Creek has one best month in which to fish, usually between the 20th of June and the 20th of July. This for fly-fishing. Prosser Creek is spoiled for fishing, as are some other streams, through mill refuse. As these streams are close to two towns they were always soon fished out, and at that it does not pay to tackle them earlier than the dates mentioned. Eastern brook as well as rainbow are to be caught. Sage Hen Creek is about three miles from Hobarts Mills along the stage road, and is usually in condition for fly-fishing about the twenty-fifth of June. The trout are cutthroat. The best fishing is from the road-crossing upstream for three miles or so. The stream is quite brushy and upstream fishing will be found the more profitable, as perhaps it is in all small streams. A short distance from where the road crosses Sage Hen Creek is another road that leads over a hill a mile and a half to the Little Truckee on its way to the lake. Along the regular Sierraville road a road leads to the left some three miles beyond Sage Hen Crossing and runs to LAKE INDEPENDENCE over three miles of drive. Here is a fine hotel, and here are boats, saddle-horses and teams. Three miles long by three-quarters of a mile in width, Lake Independence is one of the most beautiful of the Sierra lakes. By direct stage from Truckee it is fourteen miles. The resort season opens June 8th and closes September 30th. Boats cost from three to five dollars a month. Boatmen are in attendance. There are lake trout, cutthroat, Dolly Varden and rainbow in the lake, which is surrounded by deep forests of tamarack and pine. The water has never been properly sounded, but is of considerable depth. The Washoe Indians say it is bottomless.

The best fishing in Independence Lake is from June 10th to July 15th, and again from September 1st until the end of the season. For fly-fishermen the conditions are not altogether of the best, although by trailing the flies astern of a boat as if you were trolling a spoon, rowing very slowly, from about six o'clock in the evening until dark, one is reasonably well assured of a good catch. There is a bar extending across the lake about midway of its length. This is the place



Pothole fishing on the American River. "Safely landed"—from a lake in the High Sierra

## FIN—TROUT

to fish. The one best fly for the lake is the Katie May. Others that are good killers are red spinner, royal coachman, brown hackle, stone fly, hare lug, cow dung, and professor. Use a ten-foot medium gut leader with three flies on numbers 10 to 12 hooks. In the middle of the day trout can be taken by trolling rather deep with a La Farge spinner, copper-and-silver, or a Wilson wabblers. Independence Creek is the outlet and a good stream to fish down to where it empties into the Little Truckee three miles away. From the head of Independence Lake runs a trail to White Rock Lake, some four miles distant. This lake swarms with cutthroat, and is usually open for sport from July 5th to 10th, lasting good until August 1st to 10th, and again from September 5th until the close of the season. The lake is about 8,500 feet up in the Sierra, and is worth packing up to with a horse or mule and camping outfit with plenty of blankets. There is a log cabin that can be used for a sleeping shelter. The best fishing is to the left of where the trail from Lake Independence strikes the south side of the lake and also in front and to the east of the log cabin, with the best hours from nine until two. With a good riffle on the water, use a number 10 hook; with slight breezes, change your flies down to a number 12, or even 14. Use ten feet of leader, cast from the bank, and fish with a wet fly just below the surface, moving slowly. From the lake flows White Rock Creek, eventually reaching Little Fordyce Lake, with Big Fordyce Lake and French Lake near by. Lake of the Woods is not far away, stocked with bass and Eastern brook. Very few people have ever fished this stream, not more than twoscore probably, and it is a particularly good one in July. Use two flies on your short six-foot leader, with royal coachman, March brown, grizzly king and cow dung as first selections. This locality can be reached directly from Summit City.

About two miles from the junction of the Lake Independence and Sierraville roads is Corey's Station, where two can be put up. A mile from here lie the Little Truckee and Independence Creek, and a short distance from the road-crossing of the latter stream is a road that, leading to the left, reaches WEBBER LAKE, eight miles away. This is a private preserve controlled by twenty-five sportsmen who purchased the land.

Excellent stream fishing is at hand on Jackson Creek, which is the Middle Fork of the Yuba River, reached from Lake Independence by a good road. It is at its best from July 1st to August 1st. A little emphasis perhaps will not be out of place here in asking the reader to carefully consider this question of the best times for fishing the various waters of California. A great deal of care has been used in this compilation to secure first-hand information as to the best season for the varying localities, and attempts to secure good sport at other times will be apt to result in empty creels, which is not the purpose for which this book is written. At the same time, individual judgment must be used as to whether the season is naturally an early or, as in 1911, a late one.

To return to Jackson Creek, however, the best fishing is from the road-crossing upstream for about two miles and down for over ten. Downstream about half a mile from the crossing is a rocky gorge where the waters drop foaming into large and deep pools where there are some very large fish always ready to take a chance at a La Farge spinner, copper-and-silver or all-brass, number 1, with a number 0 Rangeley sinker about eighteen inches above the lure. This should be

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

fished deep, just clear of the bottom. After the gorge, which is almost a mile in length, the stream runs for mile after mile between meadows where there is good fly-fishing all the way down to the Milton Cabin, where one can camp-in comfortably. Immediately below the cabin there is a stretch of three-quarters of a mile that should be carefully overlooked and then, below this, there is some six miles of the very best superfine brand of trout fishing, with much bigger fish than lie above the Milton Cabin. This six miles of water is so superior that it is worth one's while to ignore the upper waters and pack in directly to the lower stream, using the Milton Cabin as headquarters. "Packing in" is the correct term, as the roads are barely passable for a vehicle in places.

Bowman's Dam is eighteen miles by wagon road from Webber Lake. Accommodations for half a dozen can be obtained and the lake is alive with cutthroat. June and July are the best months, with September and October. The fish will rise freely to fly here and the Independence Lake book holds good.

Right at Webber Lake itself, in Webber Creek, the outlet, there is good fishing from the lake to the falls, a stretch of a mile. A short distance below the falls the stream empties into the Little Truckee, already mentioned several times, and which was once a good stream, but has been practically ruined by mill refuse.

From SUMMIT a fine region is reached. There are rainbow and Eastern brook galore in the Yuba and American rivers, the first within a short distance of Summit or SODA SPRINGS, the latter reached by stage to Cedars. Donner Lake is only half a mile from Summit, and Lake Angeline, also good, is a three-mile stage trip. Lake Van Orden is one mile away. To Ice Lakes is five miles of staging. All have trout.

The list of places in the Tahoe region is not yet exhausted, however; DONNER LAKE, scene of a terrible tragedy in 1846, when the Donner party perished horribly of starvation upon its shores, should not be overlooked. It is but three miles from Truckee, being on the magnificent auto road from Sacramento to Lake Tahoe. It is a remarkably beautiful lake, characteristic of the finest parts of the Sierra Nevada, and the fishing is not merely good but improving every year. Boats are needed and can be arranged for at the good hotel. There are both trout and black bass. Waders should be taken.

CISCO is a convenient place from which to reach the Yuba and the North and Middle forks of the American River, the North Fork being also easily reached from EMIGRANT GAP, BLUE CAÑON and SUMMIT, all on the railroad. Accommodations can be obtained at all four places and outfits arranged for. A wagon road connecting with both Cisco and Summit reaches the North Fork, which lies midway between the two places. A few miles directly south lies Soda Springs, a fine fishing-ground, with the resort hotel now used as the clubhouse of a private preserve. Either side of the road, but mostly on the western, are several small lakes stocked both with trout and black bass. Near Cisco is Rattlesnake Hill, across which several of these lakelets can be reached without much trouble. In the North Fork of the American are rainbow, and an occasional grayling may be picked up, the real article (*Thymallus vulgaris*), which has never taken very kindly to California. In the tributaries are Eastern brook. From the gorge up, the river is preserved

## FIN—TROUT

by private parties, who, however, are generous to visitors when assured that their hospitality will not be abused. From the Royal Gorge to AUBURN—good accommodations here—is fine open water. From Soda Springs the road leads on to the Middle Fork, a fine stream, full of potholes and falls, where the trout are plentiful and eager.

The South Fork is reached by the road that leads from McKinney's on Lake Tahoe to Rubicon Springs. This stream for many miles parallels the Placerville auto road, which starts at Sacramento, like the Donner Lake route, but trends southerly. Near here is STRAWBERRY VALLEY, reached by Southern Pacific to Galt, to Ione and to Valley Spring, where stage roads connect. Here in Amador and Calaveras counties are beautiful scenery and good trouting on the Mokelumne River and in many streams and lakes. Many anglers who are noted for full baskets, and silence as to where they get them, steal quietly away in July or September to this region. Branching from Oakdale on the Southern Pacific, the line of the Sierra Railroad runs to Angels, whence a stage travels to DORRINGTON, a camping resort, where, on the headwaters of the Mokelumne and the Stanislaus, and particularly on San Antone Creek, there is excellent sport to be obtained. Dorrington is twenty-six miles from Angels by stage and about three miles north of the Big Trees of Calaveras Grove, the first Sequoias to be discovered by a white man. There is a good hotel at Dorrington besides the camping resort, and also a fine hotel at the Grove (Murphy's). STRAWBERRY is reached by stage from either Tuolumne or Sonora on the Sierra Railroad. Here there is a good hotel, with cottages and tents in connection, and all about in many streams is capital sport. Strawberry is on the Stanislaus River, twenty-four miles from Tuolumne and thirty from Sonora.

All this is the Bret Harte country, and everywhere the names of places and the legends of the countryside will recall the stories of that master of Western literature.

## FEATHER RIVER AND GOLD LAKE

A really wonderful fishing region is entered by the Boca and Loyalton Railroad, branching from the Southern Pacific main line at Boca. It is not exaggerating to say that Gold Lake is the best fishing lake in the Sierra or that Feather River is the most ideal trout stream in the Pacific Coast country, not even barring the great waters of the Klamath country. A stage runs from Loyalton to two small towns, Sierraville and Bassetts. A good stage road also links Independence Lake with Sierraville, but the region is so well worth while that it should not be tied up with any other trip, so that the train connecting at Boca is the more direct way to approach Sierraville, where there are ample accommodations, and which is at the head of Sierra Valley, at an elevation of 5,500 feet. There are several very small creeks which run through this valley where one can pick up a nice basket of rainbow. Hamlin Creek is the best stream, distant about a mile from town. From Hamlin's place down to the Satley Road is the best fishing.



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

From Sierraville about fifteen miles to Mohawk Valley you find a little resort called McCLAIRS, where five or six at a time can usually arrange for accommodations.

Here are the headwaters of the famous Feather River. It has several small tributaries which run in not more than two miles from the house. July is the best month to fish this locality. GOLD LAKE can also be reached on horseback, about five miles from McClairs, though the best way is to take the through stage from Loyalton to Bassetts and so to the lake by a good road. June and July, September and October are the best months to fish this lake. It is alive with rainbow, and the best fishing is found at the head of the lake and on the side where the road from Bassetts strikes the lake. Even in August one can get fair sport in this lake, provided there is a good wind blowing. This is a beautiful lake about three miles long and one mile in width.

Good accommodations can be had at Bassetts for about twenty guests at one time, and saddle-horses can be hired. From this point one can reach a larger fishing territory than from any place in the State. You can spend two weeks here and fish a different stream or lake each day. The rainbow variety are found in this region, also Eastern brook in the Feather, the lakes being stocked by the miners in early days from the forks of the Yuba and Feather rivers. June and July, September and October are the best months to fish. In front of the hotel at Bassetts the North Fork of the Yuba River runs, which from the house up to its source, a distance of seven miles, is usually in condition for fly-fishing about the 1st to the 10th of July, also during the whole month of August, a rare month in the Sierra (this point is worth remembering), from the house to the Mountain Mine. The fish are large, and from where Sardine Creek enters down to the mine the stream is open for casting. This stream is very brushy. When too deep to be waded one can get good sport above where Chapman Creek comes in for a distance of a mile, there being very little brush in this stretch. When this stream can be waded one should fish it up, using one fly and an eighteen-inch leader. A short rod is required, say from eight to eight and a half feet. In the middle of the day cast under willows and brush, saving for the evening the riffles and the heads of the pools. In the middle of the day sink your fly a little. The first creek that comes into the Yuba up the stream above the house where fishing is to be had is Haskell Creek. The next stream further up is Chapman Creek. These two streams, both very brushy, come in on the north side of the Yuba River and cross the regular Sierraville road. They are usually in condition about the 15th or 20th of June. On the south side of the river farther up you will find Lincoln Creek. This creek comes into the Yuba River near Clark's, a deserted ranch. Cross the Yuba River at this point and you will find a trail which takes you to Lincoln Valley. This is about two and one-half miles distant from Clark's. From the junction of the Yuba and Lincoln Creek, for about one and one-half miles up, the stream is very brushy but is full of fish. From this point on it is quite open, and for three-quarters of a mile it runs through Lincoln Valley, where it is almost entirely exposed, there being no brush. Here the water runs very slowly in deep still stretches through the valley. There is only one way to fish this stretch. Keep well away from the bank until you

## FIN—TROUT

a point where you intend to cast. As you approach the creek drop on s and cast from a kneeling position. If you show yourself it is all off. fish fine and far off, out of sight and sound, you should kill your limit y in this little valley in a few hours. Dorseys, which is situated at the f the Yuba on the main stage road between Sierraville and Sierra City, is rest point to fish this creek. Accommodations for four at a time can be had point. The trip can also be made from Bassetts.

own the river from Bassetts a few hundred yards on the north side is d Creek, which will yield a few trout. It is pretty open and one can irlly well. Deer Creek, which is another tributary of the Yuba, and comes ctly opposite Howard Creek, is also a fine little stream to fish, though russy. These two streams are in condition about June 15th. Further the river from Bassetts, about one and one-half miles, Sardine Creek in. This stream is very open and free from brush. There are some fine and riffles and the fish are of fairly good size and very plentiful at the ing of the season, which is about July 15th. One should fish this creek early part of the season, as Sierra City is only a short distance and it is ished by local anglers. After the sun leaves the water is the best time, about five o'clock until dark. Fish from where the Sierra City road s the creek up to where the first bridge crosses the creek, a distance of a mile and a half. From Bassetts, going toward Sierra City, the first that turns to the right takes you a distance of about a mile to the Sardine and also to Packer Creek. This stream is quite brushy, but is full of Fish from the bridge up to half a mile above where Salmon Creek comes his stream, almost two miles from the bridge. Fishing is best from June Salmon Creek is also a fine stream and is full of fish. Fishing is best a point about half a mile above where it empties into Packer Creek to half a mile from where it runs from Salmon Lake. Fishing best from 25th. This stream is quite open in places and can be fished much more than the majority of streams in this locality. Evening fishing in this stream best plan.

From the bridge crossing at the junction of Sardine Creek and Packer Creek, t a quarter of a mile, are three roads. The middle one takes you to the ine lakes. These two lakes are close together and are beautiful bodies of r at the foot of the Sierra Buttes, great mountains of granite towering up the sky and one of the finest bits of scenery in the High Sierra. Lower Sardine e, the first one reached, is full of fish, but they run quite small. The best g is on the side where the road runs up to the ruins of the Young America e. The upper lake has the largest fish, and the best fishing is on the left-hand of the lake from the dam, looking up the lake. This is in a wild setting, in fishing along its banks one should be careful, otherwise you are liable to t with a broken limb. A peculiar condition exists here. The water is deep t in close to the bank, and when you make a cast you seldom get a rise until are almost ready to take up the line for another. The fish follow the fly l within a foot or so of the bank and then strike, so it pays to keep working r flies right in close to the edge of the bank. June 20th until August

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

1st and September 1st until October 15th are the best times to fish these lakes. From 9 in the morning until about 2 in the afternoon is the best fishing, as in practically all the lakes. Ordinary gum boots are useless—wear shoes with rubber soles, so that you will not slip. Flies: royal coachman, black-body royal coachman, stone fly, professor, grizzly king and cinnamon; hooks numbers 10 and 12. From the junction, the right-hand road (of the three mentioned) takes you to Packer Lake, two miles away. This is a small lake, but it is full of very large fish. They run up to eight pounds, perhaps more. These fish rarely take a fly, but can be caught by using a spoon, grasshopper, angleworm or grubworm. The spoon and grasshopper are the best lures, the latter being the best of all. A canvas folding boat is almost a necessity in this lake. From June 20th till about August 1st, and also the month of September, are the best days to fish this lake. When the hoppers show up, catch the big-winged ones and remove the wings from the body, run your hook from the tail through the body and bring it out through the head, placing at least two hoppers on the hook. Use no sinker. At the head of the lake near the point of rock you will see some brush projecting above the water. Anchor your boat close to this brush and keep very quiet and well down in the boat. In a short time you will see some whales moving around close to this brush and near the bottom of the lake. Drop your hopper carefully on the water and let it sink. As the line is sinking they will sometimes grab it, but you must strike at once, otherwise they let go and you miss your fish. At other times by letting the line remain on the bottom they will take the bait. In spooning this lake use numbers 1 and 2 La Farge spinners, copper-and-silver and all-copper, and troll very deep, moving the boat very slowly. Late in the evening, by casting from the banks, with a fly one can pick up a few small fish, say from half to three-quarters of a pound. Rubber-soled shoes prevent falling on the slippery banks. From the junction of the three roads mentioned, going toward Packer Lake one mile, there is a trail which turns to the right. This trail turns off the road between two standing large dead trees. In a short distance you come to Packer Creek, and continuing on up the mountains for about one and one-half miles you cross Salmon Creek. About one hundred yards beyond this crossing you will see a large dead uprooted tree lying on the ground on the north side of the trail. Fifteen yards beyond this tree there runs a trail which turns to the left and to the three Salmon lakes. These three lakes are close together and you can fish in all three inside of half an hour. Lower Salmon is full of fish, but they run a little smaller than in Upper Salmon, about two or three to the pound. Waders, which will come up close to your armpits, or, better still, a collapsible canvas boat, are absolutely necessary in this lake. All along the banks wherever you see sunken logs you will find your fish, and also at the head of the lake near where the little creeks come in. June 15th to August 1st and September are the best months to fish this lake. From 9 A. M. to 2 P. M. is the best time for fly-fishing. Occasionally they will rise late in the evening. Upper Salmon Lake is a beautiful body of water. Looking up from the dam on the left-hand side close to a log cabin, you will find a small stream entering the lake. Close to this stream you will see brush projecting above the water. Whip around this locality, then try the lake on the opposite side. Here by some islands

## FIN—TROUT

are rocky shoals. Fish there. June 15th to July 15th and September are the times to fish this lake. Between these two lakes you will find Little Salmon, merely a pond, to be fished from the bank.

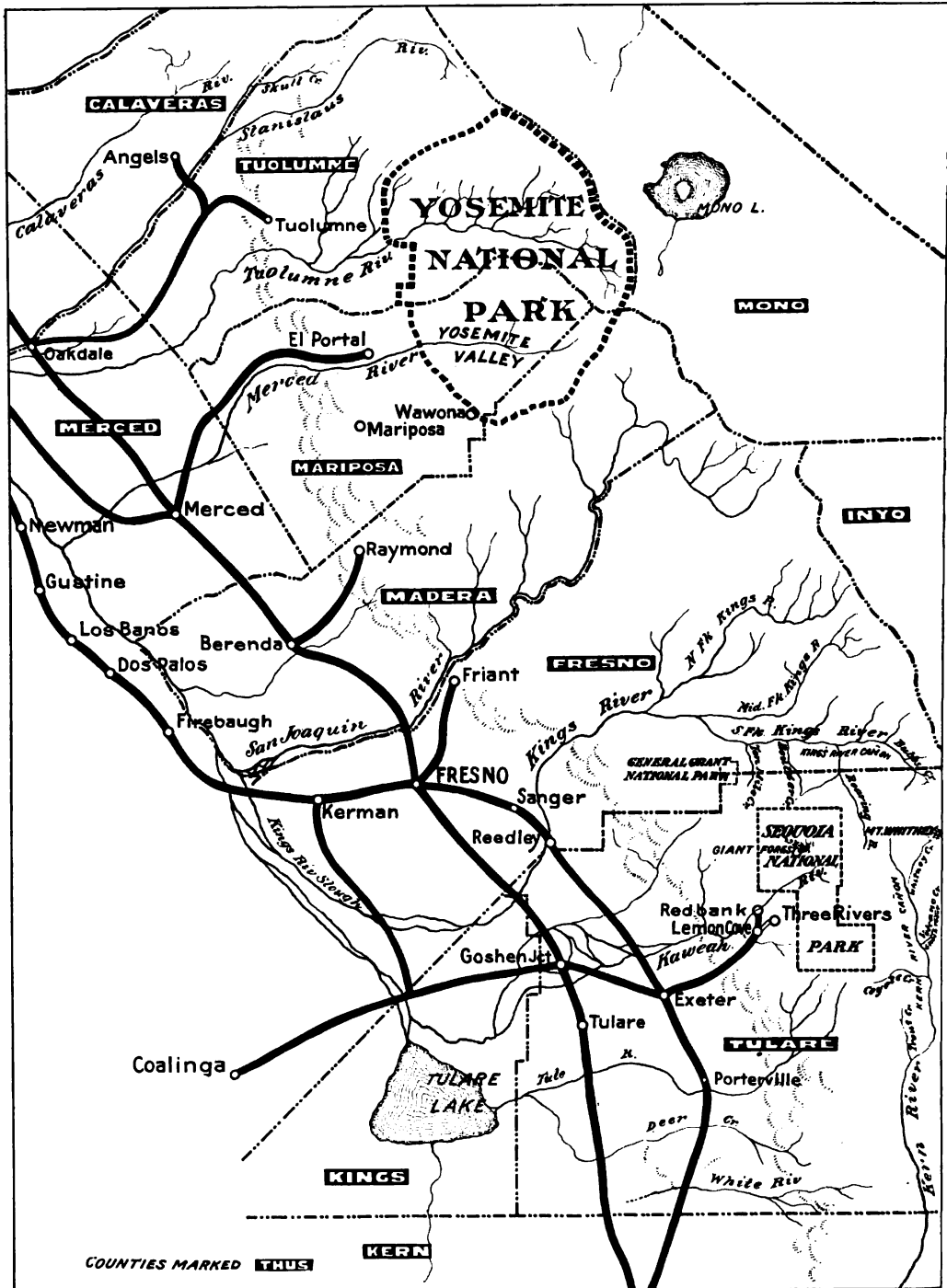
Bassetts House is situated at the junction of the Sierra City road from Loyalton and Gold Lake road. From Bassetts to Gold Lake is about eight miles. You can make this trip in a buckboard, but horseback is much better. On the Gold Lake road about two miles from Gold Lake you will find Mr. Edwards's cabin. From this point there is a trail which takes you to the three Summit lakes, distant about one and a half miles. The fishing in these three lakes is excellent. July and September the best months.

From Gold Lake, just below the outlet, a short distance from where the road from Bassetts strikes the lake, you will find a trail which takes you to the three Bear lakes. These lakes are close together and are all full of fish, Big Bear Lake having the largest. A half-mile of trail leads from the Bear lakes to Long Lake; this lake is almost as large as Gold Lake and alive with fish. Silver Lake is close by, one of a cluster of which Big Bear Lake is the center. The time for these lakes is from June 20th until about August 1st and September. Long Lake is about as far as you can go and come in one day, and from this point on you will be compelled to camp. There is a large fishing country beyond which is well worth the exploration. The scenery is supremely beautiful, well wooded, being in the National Forest Reserve, the High Sierra all about, set with gleaming snow-fields, streams and tumbling cascades singing in verdant gorges, Mount Elwell dominating the landscape, a viewpoint for the discovery of a hundred little lakes—world's eyes—tucked away in the folds of the hills, unsuspected, almost unknown save to the trumpeting swans and geese or the keen-eyed eagles that ride the lofty airways. Gold Lake is particularly beautiful with tree-set promontories and delightful bays and inlets, where the emerald reflections seem to stab the water with daggers of jade.

The best fly in the Bassetts country is royal coachman. The black-body coachman is the next best killer, and other varieties that are also good are March brown, grizzly king, stone fly, dark caddis, cow dung, professor, blue upright, red spinner, cinnamon, blue bottle, brown hackle, black ant, hare lug, and gray hackle, on hooks numbers 10 and 12. These make a sufficient fly-book for this region. In stream fishing in this region use an eighteen-inch leader of medium gut with only one fly, and when the streams are low enough to be waded with gum boots get in the stream and fish it up. Be sure in the heat of the day to use your fly wet. In the lakes use a ten-foot leader, as directed.

It is important in making this trip, one of the most promising that an angler could contemplate, to remember that a folding canvas boat, a pair of very high waders, gum boots and a pair of shoes with rubber soles are necessities. The flies that have been tried and proven have been mentioned from time to time. June and July, September and October, are the months. August is practically a dead month in California for fishing, almost uniformly so in the High Sierra, with some exceptions, as noted, like the Yuba near Bassetts and in the Kings-Kern and Yosemite regions. This does not mean that the camper-out cannot

# CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN



The Tuolumne, Yosemite and Kings-Kern-Rivers Regions, all easily gained from the main Valley Line of the Southern Pacific; a magnificent and comparatively unfinished section.

## FIN—TROUT

get fish during this month, but it is not the most auspicious time to start off on an angling holiday.

Big Meadows, a once famous lower stretch of the Feather River, is now closed to the public by its owners, a private corporation. The Honey Lake country holds good fishing. Susanville, reached from Hot Springs Station on the Nevada, California, and Oregon Railroad, connecting with the Southern Pacific at Reno, is a good center. Here the Susan River has rainbow and Eastern brook. In Honey Lake, easily reached from Susanville, are rainbow and Eastern brook with plenty of black bass. Amedee and Hot Springs are attractive resorts on the eastern side of the lake.

The general costs of these various trips average as follows, the amounts not including sundries outside of regular board, nor, of course, the cost of tackle: The Tahoe Lake district, meaning the resorts actually on the lake or a short distance from it, as Rubicon Springs, Fallen Leaf Lake and Deer Park Inn, is not expensive, horses are but seldom needed, and a two weeks' outing will come well within forty-five dollars; Independence Lake, fifty-five to seventy dollars, depending on excursions; Truckee River, forty-five dollars; Bassetts (Gold Lake district), sixty-five dollars, calculating for the use of a saddle-horse about eight days out of the fourteen. All these places can be reached from San Francisco in one day, and you can be assured beforehand of getting your money's worth.

## HETCH-HETCHY AND THE TUOLUMNE MEADOWS

From TUOLUMNE on the Sierra Railroad, which connects with the Southern Pacific at Oakdale, this justly famous fishing country is reached with comparative ease. It is also frequently visited from Yosemite Valley, under which heading the trails in that connection will be taken up. HETCH-HETCHY VALLEY is comparatively unknown to the ordinary tourist, as it is off the beaten line of travel. It has come into the public eye of late in connection with the proposal to use its waters as an auxiliary to the water-supply of San Francisco. The Sierra Club members, by their trips to this valley, and also to Tuolumne Meadows, have done much to popularize it, while everyone who visits the place becomes an enthusiast. The Sierra Club deserves the everlasting gratitude of every angler for its constant work of transplanting fish in the High Sierra. There has hardly been a camp made in its annual outings from which there has not been packed, in a camp-kettle or some other receptacle, fine lusty trout to lakes that had known them not or to streams above falls which until then had formed insurmountable barriers. With this club have worked unceasingly the cavalrymen who guard the Yosemite National Park (in which reserve Hetch-Hetchy and Yosemite Valley are included) and Sequoia National Park in the Kings River region. Major Benson, at one time in charge of the mounted patrol, was then an enthusiast in such matters, and in his wisdom did not disclose the whereabouts of lakes until the planted fish had time to multiply. What with these good folk and the State Commission, which has a hatchery at Wawona in the Yosemite National Park, there are practically no reachable waters that have not trout waiting to become the *pièce de résistance* at somebody's camp-fire supper.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

Hetch-Hetchy Valley is a widening of the Grand Cañon of the Tuolumne River, which after leaving the Tuolumne Meadows flows tumbling and cascading through a deep gorge that may be knapsacked down from the Meadows but not up from Hetch-Hetchy Valley. On the trip through the gorge the pools are comparatively easy of access, and as you stand on the higher rocks before clambering down to cast in you can see big broad-backed rainbow by the score, lazily waving their broad tails against the current, hungry, brave and firm of flesh. From Tuolumne runs a narrow-gauge extension of the road known as the Hetch-Hetchy and Yosemite Valley Railroad. Take this to CAMP 16, where outfits for camping and food for the inner man can be obtained at HARRY MATHEWSON'S, and follow your trusty pack-animal over the trail that leads through the scented pine forests. Every little while a brooklet breaks the path, and here are trout for supper or luncheon as the case may be. There are plenty of places where travelers are welcome at the summer homes of stockmen and can get feed for the pack-animals. No stream is barren. You cross Hull's Creek, Clavey River, Reed's River and Cherry River, where even the novice can get all the fish for the party in an hour's whipping, while the potatoes are being fried. Farther along the way is Lake Eleanor, three miles from Cherry River, where the lake trout average a pound apiece and a five-pounder is always a possibility. This lake is a delightful place to make the headquarters of a summer camp. From Lake Eleanor a trail branches to the east and, turning northerly by Laurel Lake, reaches Vernon Lake, full of big fellows with flesh firm and hard from the icy waters. Kibbie Lake should be tried, and also Eleanor Creek, leading out of Lake Eleanor. There are many streams in the neighborhood and a month would not exhaust them all, and about Lake Eleanor are grassy meadows making an ideal camping-place. The lines of the Yosemite National Park start at Cherry River and within their confines no firearms are allowed, but the prohibition does not extend to rods.

Hetch-Hetchy Valley is seven miles from Lake Eleanor along the trail, which is the more delightful way to reach it, though it can be gained more easily by leaving the Sierra Railroad at CHINESE and taking the stage which runs to SEQUOIA (Crocker's) on the Big Oak Flat road. From Crocker's the road leads on to Yosemite. Hetch-Hetchy Valley is eighteen miles by side trail from Crocker's, where full outfits can be obtained. The trail is a good one, having been made over for the use of the Government patrol and the Forest Reserve force. From this trail a magnificent view is obtained of the beautiful valley from the rim of the precipices that wall it in. In June the grass, patterned with flowers, is shoulder high, and the breeze wafts the spicery of the tall pines through the groves. The day is apt to be very quiet and warm, and across the valley the silver scarf of Tu-ee-u-la-la Falls waves filmily before the shining granite wall, eighteen hundred feet high, against which the waters seem to be suspended rather than to pour. It is too far away to hear its chant, but the murmur of the great Hetch-Hetchy fall, Wapama, sounds faintly, though close to it its echoing thunders, as it beats through its gloomy gorge, seem to shake the cliffs. Wapama is close to Tu-ee-u-la-la and is seen in the same view. The cliffs, the waterfalls, the verdure of the valley floor with emerald meads and crystal

## FIN—TROUT

stream, are equaled only in the glorious Kings River region, eclipsed only by Yosemite Valley itself; hence this panegyric on its beauty, excusable after all, for your true angler is not merely a catcher of more or less sophisticated trout but a true lover of Nature to boot. The valley has a hundred ideal camp-sites and the river is aswarm with husky fishes. The floor is three thousand feet above sea-level. The lower end of the TUOLUMNE MEADOWS is eighteen miles away up the gorge, but there is a difference of 5,500 feet in altitude, meaning that the Meadows are 8,500 feet skyward and that the river in its rush through the gorge, which with the exception of three or four little parks is closely boxed in all the way, drops the 5,500 feet in falls and slanting rapids. This may help to explain why one can go down from the Meadows to Hetch-Hetchy through the gorge with a light outfit but cannot go up. All through the gorge the fishing is of the very best, while the domes and half-domes, spires and lofty cliffs present romantic and awe-inspiring pictures at every breathing-place.

The way to Tuolumne Meadows is the same as to Hetch-Hetchy as far as Crocker's, where the Tioga road is taken. Before describing it, mention must be made of two lakes that are placed along the rim of the Tuolumne Gorge and are best reached from Hetch-Hetchy. They are both within a short distance of each other, Rodgers and Benson lakes. The trail that runs along the southern border of Hetch-Hetchy crosses the river at its eastern end and the right fork of this trail wanders over the mountains to Rodgers Cañon and up it to Rodgers Lake. Benson Lake lies over the ridge to the northwest, reached easily enough, although there is no well-marked trail to it.

The whole of Tuolumne Meadows is eminently campable, with water everywhere from the main and side streams, and pleasant groves for shady tent-sites. The main stream has the best fishing, but, if it is high and the season is early, the side streams will never disappoint. The best place to camp is in the woods by SODA SPRINGS, themselves the source of ice-cold, sparkling, bubbling, highly charged natural mineral water, the like of which there is not.

From Soda Springs can be reached the upper waters of Mount Lyell Fork, which has its source in the famous Mount Lyell Glacier, which should be visited. The Dana Fork of the Tuolumne joins the Mount Lyell stream near the Springs, and both are worth while. So is Tioga Lake, reached by the Tioga Pass trail from the Springs. En route to Tioga a trail breaks off to the south through Mono Pass and Bloody Cañon to Walker Lake, where, in the lake—not the creek—the sport is good. From Walker Lake a road goes to Mono Lake. Off this, the first road to the right at the survey bench mark turns south, and the first road to the right again leads by its left fork to Grant Lake, whence a trail goes to Silver Lake, in both of which trout are plentiful. The Middle Fork of the Tuolumne can be successfully fished up as far as Pumice Flat. Close by is Fish Valley, down which runs Fish Creek, which is well named. Fish Valley can be reached from Pumice Flat by a southward trail leading through the Hot Sulphur Springs and Crater Creek, not worth fishing. In this region are the head forks of the San Joaquin, of which the Middle Fork, a good stream, is best reached from Wawona near Yosemite Valley, close to



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

the Mariposa Big Tree Grove. The South Fork is reached by staging from Fresno on the main Valley Line of the Southern Pacific at Shaver, where rigs can be obtained for the trip to the stream, where the sport is good in Jackass Meadows.

The Tuolumne Meadows are perhaps oftenest reached from Yosemite Valley, the way generally selected by the Sierra Club. The connecting link starts at the Big Oak Flat road, where it leaves the valley at El Capitan Bridge, runs through Tamarack, Gin and Crane flats, thence northwesterly, crossing North Crane Creek to Hodgdon's Ranch, where a turn to the north reaches the South Fork of the Tuolumne and, at the first turn to the right, a road which leads in an easterly direction up Long Gulch to Tenaya Lake and to Tenaya Creek, with excellent fishing, and so to Tuolumne Meadows. Or there is a shorter way which calls for tramping or horseback, while the route mentioned can be driven over. The short trail starts from the Wawona road in Yosemite at Mono Meadow, not far from the Glacier Point Hotel on the verge of the valley walls. This trail crosses the south end of the valley, reaches the Mount Lyell Fork of the Tuolumne already mentioned and joins the road near Soda Springs.

Before passing on to Yosemite, where there are all kinds of accommodations from luxury to simplicity available the year round, it must be remembered that all this Hetch-Hetchy and Tuolumne region is off the beaten path, almost virgin country. You can fish in waters that have never been touched before and very few rods bend over any of them season after season. The place must be camped. There are no hardships, the trails are good and well-marked. If one obtains the U. S. Geological Survey quadrangles marked Yosemite, Mount Lyell and Dardanelles, the points written about may be easily traced beforehand and the trails readily found on practical application. These are readily obtainable at Louis Weule Company, California Street, San Francisco. Supplies can be got at the places noted, with full outfits and, if necessary, guides, but the region while wild is never entirely deserted, and one can always find some hearty mountaineer to point the way. A month here means a year of stored-up health—a month of sitting by crackling fires, the sparks of which go dancing upward toward the tree-tops till, catching sight of the stars, they fade in shame at their attempted rivalry; a month of seeing the pink dawn steal down the snowy peaks and granite walls, of walking abroad by day through glacial meadows all abloom with sweet-scented mountain flowers, with busy bees booming from blossom to blossom and hinting of daily tasks of your own to be resumed presently—tasks made welcome by the vitality you are storing up in the breathing of pure mountain air and nights of deep sleep. It's worth the day or two of getting there, Brother Waltonian, take my word for it.

As to outfits. It is not the plan of this book to suggest camp outfits. The experienced camper knows and the tyro will find that the good people at Crocker's and other places will provide just what is needed. You can't tell a man how to throw a diamond hitch by a text-book any more than you can teach him just how to drop his dry fly daintily on a pool. Besides, such things have been well written of elsewhere. But to him who would really cover this country there are a few things in the fishing outfit that might be added. Take along a

## FIN—TROUT

collapsible canoe; it is easily carried and often means its own weight in fish. Take hip waders and gum boots—look out for the right kind of soles for mountain travel; take plenty of bedding—it's cold of nights; and take plenty of tackle, extra leaders, extra casting-line and a tip or two. Once in, you don't want to end your trip with some accident. It is hard to woo a man from his favorite split-cane, but it is really a good idea to take along a light steel rod on these trips. It doesn't cost much, and you may or may not need it; but it doesn't break easily, it won't burn up, and while its casting qualities may not be up to your Leonard, one does not need the precision in these swift streams that is necessary in some waters.

As to flies, there again these mountain trout are not so discriminating, and here is little occasion to "match the hatch." Cholmondeley Pennell, the English sportsman, had three hackle flies, a green, a dull yellow and a crimson brown, with which he claimed he could catch trout anywhere—and usually did. Put in your book gray and brown hackles, governor, Zulu, professor, cochybondhu, black gnat, March brown, royal coachman (plenty of these) and white miller, and, if you change them often enough, lay them on the water properly and in the right place—sounds easy, doesn't it?—you won't have any trouble. Don't come here before the end of June, or, better still, July. Fishing in August is not bad here as in many places. You can catch trout in the lakes on the fly, particularly if you use a showy one, but a small Wilson spoon or a spinner is the better lure. You cannot get fish from the lake banks; you have to wade or use your collapsible. This paragraph holds good for not only this section but also Yosemite and the Kings River region.

## YOSEMITE VALLEY

Everyone knows of Yosemite with its granite domes and cliffs, its waterfalls pouring over precipices half a mile high, its flower-gardens, groves, and streams. Not everyone knows that there is the best of fishing—to be combined with the delights of beautiful and majestic scenery. For many years the rumor has gone out that no one but an Indian can catch fish in Yosemite Valley, and he only with salmon roe. Our red brother uses roe because he fishes for food, not sport; by far the great majority of visitors to Yosemite know of only one phase of a trout, and that as a table dish. But there are fish a-plenty.

It is a simple matter to reach the valley. From San Francisco or Los Angeles the Southern Pacific main line runs to Merced, where it connects with the Yosemite Valley Railroad to EL PORTAL. There is a stay overnight at a comfortable hotel, where the fishing is excellent within walking distance, and in the morning a fourteen-mile stage ride to the heart of the valley, where there are good hotels and camps with every comfort, or, if one please, separate establishments may be set up. To the heart of the valley civilization stretches with wires for telegraph and telephone; beyond lie the Sierra, solitude and sport.

On the main floor of the valley, where the Merced tumbles swiftly along, the attempt for trout is not worth while—leave it to the Indians; but in the smaller streams and the lakes that lie on the trails that run along and from the rim of the valley walls there is sport to your heart's content. Up Tenaya Cañon,

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

beyond Mirror Lake, far upstream in Tenaya Creek, you will find rainbow and Eastern brook. Also in Illilouette Creek up the South Cañon above the falls. Bridal Veil stream, that forms the supply for the Bridal Veil Fall, comes from Ostrander Lake, which with a smaller neighbor is good. In the Upper Merced, in Little Yosemite Valley above Vernal and Nevada falls, you can guess four times as to the variety that has taken your fly. Here are Lake Tahoe, German brown, Eastern brook and rainbow. Following up the Merced toward Merced Lake, Echo Creek to the north will be found responsive. Merced Lake and Washburn Lake, through both of which flows the Merced, have been recently stocked with rainbow. As mentioned, Hetch-Hetchy may be reached from Yosemite Valley by a clamber up Indian Cañon, so called because the Indians used it as their gateway to the valley, crossing Yosemite Creek, working to the left across the divide, and coming out above the Big Tuolumne Cañon. From here a steep but not hard descent can be made to the river, four thousand feet below, at a point near the end of the cañon about two miles from Hetch-Hetchy Valley. Yosemite Valley is, on its floor, four thousand feet above sea-level.

### KINGS AND KERN RIVERS REGION

The Kings, Kern and Kaweah rivers are the three great rivers of the southern Sierra. All flow in deep gorges, the Kaweah bisecting the right angle of the Kings and the Kern, which flow respectively almost due west and south. The Kings has three forks, of which the South Fork is known as the main cañon. The region embraces three great groves of the Big Trees of California, the Grant, in the General Grant National Park, the Giant Forest, in the Sequoia National Park, which occupies a large proportion of the area bounded by the Kings and the Kern, and the California Park Grove, lying between the two. There are good roads, Government and otherwise, intersecting the country, with many well-defined trails. There are camps in Kings Cañon, in the Grant and Sequoia national parks, where outfits can be obtained and guides, if needed, also accommodations for a good many persons.

There are two or three ways of reaching the place, which within the last two years has begun to attract quite a number of visitors. Few Americans, few Californians even, know of the glories of this Land of the Sky, a vaster Yosemite, a wild region of infinite variety of forest, meadow and mountain peak, of wild passes across the backbone of the world, with gleaming glaciers yet at work world-making; of lakes and streams and foaming rivers carving out the solid rock. This is the home of the most beautiful of fishes, and, for its size, the gamest; the trout that is found only here and might be a descendant of the fish King Midas grasped—the Golden Trout—shown on the back cover of this book.

Izaak Walton would have written a chapter about him, dwelling lovingly on the symmetry of his body—you cannot call such a trout "it"—on the marigold hues of him, cadmium and orange deepening to vermilion on his lusty sides, gleaming like a sunset; hardly a spot on him, none forward of the second dorsal on the body, though they besprinkle the main dorsal and the powerful tail. Golden olive is his head, as daintily modeled as that of an Arab charger, rose-color flushes the gills and lies along the belly. Ten parr marks lie along each side, all

## FIN—TROUT

finns are large and well proportioned for oaring the swift waters, and the of the golden beauty would be at once the admiration and despair of a vinnishield or a Herreshoff. Such is the golden trout of Volcano Creek, tributary of the Kern. Not a big trout, perhaps fourteen inches is the limit, could you know the thrill of the golden flash in the lava-bottomed waters, the rmined tug-tug-tug, the leap as the barb stings, the desperate and well-planned , up till the time the golden trophy lies gasping on the grass, you would join he eulogy of this gallant golden gentleman who has two ounces of fight to y ounce of his body when compared with others of his tribe. There are sands of him in Volcano or Golden Trout Creek, and he has relatives almost eautiful, albeit more plentifully speckled, in the golden trout of Soda Creek the Southern Fork of the Kern, also in Wet Meadow Creek, Little Kern, ote Creek and some other tributaries of the Kern where they have been splanted. All varieties bear transportation well and are being gradually ibuted through public and private efforts. When you have caught a few of r for your table, catch some more for the gallant sport they will give you and : a few of them in a pail to some other stream. There is no other trout them. They rise to the fly all day long and they never stop fighting until sed. In the South Fork of the Kern they reach two pounds in weight, and he Cottonwood Lakes, where they are thriving after transplantation, they are to reach five pounds.

The way in now is easy. For many years the ranchers of the lower San quinn Valley would pack in for a week or so of hunting and fishing, but now Southern Pacific Valley line swiftly transports you to Exeter, where an ric line runs off to Lemon Cove, where the stage awaits to take you to NAWYER'S CAMP in the Kings River Cañon by way of the California ve, to the summer camp in California Grove itself, or to CAMP RRA in the Giant Forest (Sequoia National Park), in the center of region, and about equidistant from Kings and Kern rivers, while close to ble Cañon (branching from the Middle Fork of the Kaweah). Kern River be reached independently by way of Porterville on the main line and the LIFORNIA HOT SPRINGS stage, or by a trail branching from the gs River Cañon road. A full description of routes and the region generally ven in a separate publication of this company entitled "Kings River Cañon." ils traverse the whole country, connecting one section with the other, so that quite feasible to take any particular section as headquarters for the whole region. purposes of clearness we will take them separately—Kings, Kern and Kaweah. The stage for Kings River Cañon leaves Lemon Cove, the end of the electric con- in, in the early morning and makes Juanita Meadows, a trip of eighteen miles, for lunch. Here passengers stay at this delightful mountain resort until the following morning, when the stage travels on directly through the California Grove of Big Trees, where there are y thousands of trees three hundred feet high, thirty feet through and three sand years old. This is a ten-mile trip, and two miles farther on is Quail Flat, re the stage is exchanged for a saddle train to Big Meadows, six miles away, the first night is spent in camp. Next morning the train makes Cedar

**KINGS RIVER  
CAÑON**

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

Grove for lunch, a glorious ride which zigzags three thousand feet down into the heart of the cañon. After lunch a six-mile trail ends at Kanawyer's, on Copper Creek. Kanawyer's Camp is under great cliffs nearly four thousand feet in height, beside a sparkling stream that runs to the river. Here you get your first taste of trout, crisped in olive-oil. This is the outpost. Beyond, you adventure on your own resources. It is an ideal headquarters for short trips, and here may be obtained everything you can want in the way of outfits, guides and advice. The time of the trip to Kanawyer's has been outlined on the regular schedule, but the experienced camper could cut down the time considerably between Lemon Cove and the camp, as the total distance is only a little over fifty miles and the roads and trails good; but the time taken up by the stage and pack-train is not wasted for a moment, so much is there to see and admire.

For fishing purposes, Kings River may be divided into the main cañon along the South Fork, Paradise Cañon, on the upper waters of this fork, and Bubbs Creek, draining into it. The North Fork is of little importance to anglers. Paradise Cañon and Bubbs Creek are practically subdivisions of Kings River Cañon. The best fishing begins higher up the cañon from Kanawyer's, where the stream runs deep and clear in the solid granite three thousand feet below the verge of the cliffs. Here is the cream of good fishing in the tree-shaded tumbling waters, amid glorious coloring of turquoise sky and riven precipice, the rare mountain air imparting energy at every breath. Here are pools and cascades and riffles alive with rainbow waiting with ready eye, with keen appetite and brave heart, eager for your lure. It is an ideal camping country. You can build your fire at night in the cañon where the high cliffs seem to overhang in the darkness and the narrow ribbon of stars and sky far above you seems as if you were gazing at it through the slit in an observatory dome; or you can select a temporary home where the gorge widens out and velvet meadows, with groves of tamarack and pine scattered here and there, lie like carpets at the foot of the mighty precipices, domed and splintered by that great architect—the weather. Here after dark the river softly flows between the lush grasses and myriad flowers, its lullaby mingling with the murmur of far-away cascades or some fall that comes stumbling out of the cliff from high up its granite face. This too is in late June, July or August, or should be to give you the best of it, for this is the High Sierra, and one must wait entrance until the portals of ice and snow have opened and leave before they close. The September fishing is excellent, particularly in the many lakes tucked away on top of the cañon walls and in the folds of the mountain crests.

All the way up the cañon the fishing is good. Halfway up to where Paradise Cañon forks abruptly to the north, Roaring River pours through the granite wall of the cliff and plunges into a pool of emerald, deep and swirling, where big rainbow swim round and round on the lookout for food. It is a famous place for big fish. Roaring River itself is reached from above, from Hume, by way of Round Meadow. Hume is a place on the stage line not far from where the pack-train leaves it at Quail Flat, and also on the route to the General Grant National Park and Big Trees, and Roaring River fishing is worth turning aside for. It can be reached directly from the cañon by a hard trail.

## FIN—TROUT

Paradise Cañon is an Eden of green pastures and cool waters. Kings River descends its way down it to the main cañon in a grand assault between walls three to four thousand feet in height. Five miles up, Paradise Cañon opens Paradise Valley, an ideal camping-ground. A trail recently completed from the main cañon along the western side of Paradise Cañon. The fishing is good, and higher up, where Woods Creek enters to the east, a trail leads off to Charlotte, Bullfrog and Bryanthus lakes, also reached from Bubbs

In these lakes the fishing is first-class. In Woods Creek rainbow trout have been caught up to six pounds. In Paradise Cañon they also run heavy, and years ago fifteen thousand Eastern brook trout were turned loose here which have thrived wonderfully.

Where Paradise Cañon turns off, Bubbs Creek comes rushing impetuously down the giant's staircase of hard granite. The trail keeps close to the stream, which is full of big pools at the foot of falls, with good fishing all the way up to Bryanthus Lake, where the fly may be changed for a small spoon, preferably a spinner, with good results. The trail leads at last to Kearsarge Pass, with an elevation at its lowest point of 12,056 feet en route to Kern Cañon. By trail up the Kings River from Bubbs Creek are reached Charlotte and Bullfrog lakes, and from the banks and yielding good baskets. Just before reaching Charlotte the trail leads over to Rae Lake, also reached from Paradise Cañon.

Middle Fork of the Kings River is one of the greatest of Sierra streams from a picturesque standpoint and offers many attractions to the fisherman. It can be reached by several routes. It is made easiest by way of Lemon Cove stage as to Kings River Cañon, the trail turning off at Cedar Meadows, a short stop before Kanawyer's. It can be reached with comparative ease from SUMMIT SPRINGS, with which a stage connects at Sanger on the Southern Pacific and where outfits can be obtained as well as regular accommodation by train to CLOVIS on the railroad, thence to SHAVER by stage and there by trail from ROCKENDEN, a short distance south. This route, the North Fork, reaches the cañon at choice at Simpsons Meadows, an camping-place, a grassy park a mile in length, shaded with trees and brilliant flowers, or by a ravine trail entering the cañon south of Tehipitee Dome, a great pile of granite, topped with a cleanly sculptured dome 3,500 feet above the river. From Kanawyer's the trail to the Middle Fork leads up Copper Creek. It enters the Middle Fork at Simpsons Meadows, directly opposite the mouth of Shaver. The Middle Fork is comparatively unknown, but is the best fishing-ground. Mountains everywhere rise above the river to six thousand feet. There is a good trail along the south bank of the river as far as Cartridge Creek, which in turn may be traced to its source, but there is no regular trail. At the foot of Tehipitee Dome are some fine trout runs on Cartridge Creek, and rainbow trout can be found in every riffle, pool.

There is a stage line leading directly from Lemon Cove to CAMP SIERRA, situated in the Giant Forest, which is itself in the center of the Sequoia National Park. Camp Sierra is a delightful spot, with the Big Trees standing all about and a brook reflecting parts



In the High Sierra—Casting in Kings River Cañon and on the upper waters of Roaring River

## FIN—TROUT

of the massive boles that have watched the rivers trickle and grow from the glaciers. A trail connects the Giant Forest with the Kings River Cañon and Kanawyer's by way of Horse Corral, but the stage road is the more direct. At Camp Sierra outfits can be obtained as at Kanawyer's, and it forms a very good headquarters for the general exploitation of the region.

The Kaweah and its forks are easily reached from the stage road between Camp Sierra and Lemon Cove. The Middle Fork is a swiftly-flowing stream from three to ten feet deep, with some rapids here and there, and often small falls dropping in deep, quiet and likely pools. The fishing is not good below the mouth of the East Fork. Just south of the Giant Forest the Marble Fork joins the Middle Fork, and here are any amount of rainbow and cutthroat. On the North Fork, a small stream, trout are plentiful in the higher waters, about ten miles above its mouth. The East Fork heads at Farewell Gap and joins the Middle Fork some four miles above Three Rivers. All these forks, and the streams generally, are shown in the U. S. Geological Survey maps. The South Fork at its start is a small stream flowing slowly and placidly above sand and gravel between grassy banks with here and there clusters of willows. Trout are abundant though small, about three miles above its mouth. In its lower course the stream becomes impetuous. The main fork and the branches of the Kaweah have frequently been stocked with rainbow and Eastern brook, but while the former have thrived the latter have never done very well, though they are occasionally picked up. In the lower waters of all the Kaweah forks the Sacramento pike is somewhat of a nuisance, as it rises to the fly, and although it fights well is anything but good eating. They run up to thirty inches in length and eight pounds in weight. Cliff Creek, tributary to Middle Fork, and Wolverton Creek, tributary to Marble Fork, at the northern limit of the Giant Forest, are well stocked with trout.

The Kern River may be reached via the Giant Forest from Kings River Cañon by trail or from Lemon Cove by stage. The trail runs by way of Mineral King, Farewell Gap, where the East Fork of the Kaweah heads, and by Coyote Pass, or branching at Mineral King, by a recently completed trail down Rattlesnake Creek. Mineral King can be reached by wagon road from Three Rivers, on the Lemon Cove-Giant Forest stage road. In this latter case outfits would have to be taken in from Lemon Cove. Another way from Kings River Cañon is through Bubbs Creek Pass over Kearsarge Pass, thirteen thousand feet up, on the very backbone of the divide, down the eastern slope to Independence and Lone Pine and into the cañon from the east. Independence is but a short ride from Citrus on a branch of the Southern Pacific which connects south at Mojave and north at Hazen, Nevada, on the Overland Route. It also connects northerly by stage and rail with Mound House, Carson City and Glenbrook on Lake Tahoe.

**KERN RIVER** The most direct way to enter the southern end of Kern River Cañon is by way of CALIFORNIA HOT SPRINGS, which is connected by stage with Porterville on the Southern Pacific Valley Line. At California Hot Springs is a good hotel and outfits can be obtained. A stage also runs from Porterville to Springville, where, at the Forks of the Road, parties will be met by Nelson's Outfit, from whose camp headquarters, which will supply



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

outfits, a pack trail enters the cañon and gives good opportunity for easily fishing the South Fork of the Kern and its special variety of golden trout already rhapsodized about.

The Kern River trout is distinct from the golden trout. It is a stoutly built, lusty fish profusely covered with black spots, with yellow spots on its olive back, rich rose-red on the sides, the sub-coloring being vivid silver. At one place in the cañon a landslide has caused a widening of the river waters, which is known as Kern Lake. A trout caught above the lake by Mr. E. D. Cox of Bakersfield weighed five pounds fourteen ounces, and measured twenty-seven and a half inches. They probably run up to eight pounds in weight. It breaks water freely, and a two-pound Kern River trout will put up a fight that will give joy to the expert and thrill the tyro with the fear of losing his prize as it dashes away again and again from the net. This variety is eminently game and will come twice at a lure and repeatedly break water. They are less game in the more sluggish waters of Kern Lake. Most campers use grasshopper when looking for supper results rather than sport, but they will rise readily at the fly. Gray hackle, cochybondhu and coachman have been found the most effective, but the stream is not much fished and there are not many with whom to compare notes.

The Kern is a good-sized stream but not very deep and waders are not absolutely essential. Working up the cañon from the southern end, there are many tributaries with the best possible fishing in them. First comes the South Fork of the Kern, entering from the east, with its plentiful supply of golden trout. Next is the Little Kern, which mingles its waters with Trout Creek and enters the cañon from the west. This stream is a succession of falls with a few quiet reaches between. Several of the falls would be naturally impassable, but stocking has made fishing good all the way. From the mouth to the crossing of the Hackett trail the fishing is good, the only poor stretch being from the trail up to the falls. Wet Meadow Creek enters the Little Kern from the west and is a quiet and narrow stream meandering through meadows without much change of level, but well supplied with fish of good size and brilliant color. These are all varieties of the golden trout, intermingled with rainbow that have been put in above the falls by kindly minded sportsmen. Soda Creek, a turbulent tributary of the Little Kern, also entering from the west, is full of them, very richly colored.

Coyote Creek, entering the cañon from the west, is a stream of considerable volume, starting in meadows, but for its greater length carving its way through a rugged ravine and finally dropping into the Kern Cañon in a series of beautiful falls. Among these are excellent pools, and above the fifth pool, which has a drop of some thirty feet, many deep, quiet pockets that are sure of results. By distribution by the Sierra Club, by soldiers detailed by the superintendent of the Sequoia and Grant national parks and by private clubs and individuals, this, with other streams and lakes, has been well stocked above cascades and falls that would have otherwise proved insurmountable for the trout. The trout of Coyote Creek show a wonderful variety of coloring. The Coyote Pass trail comes in a little above Coyote and opposite Volcano Creek, which enters to the east and is

## FIN—TROUT

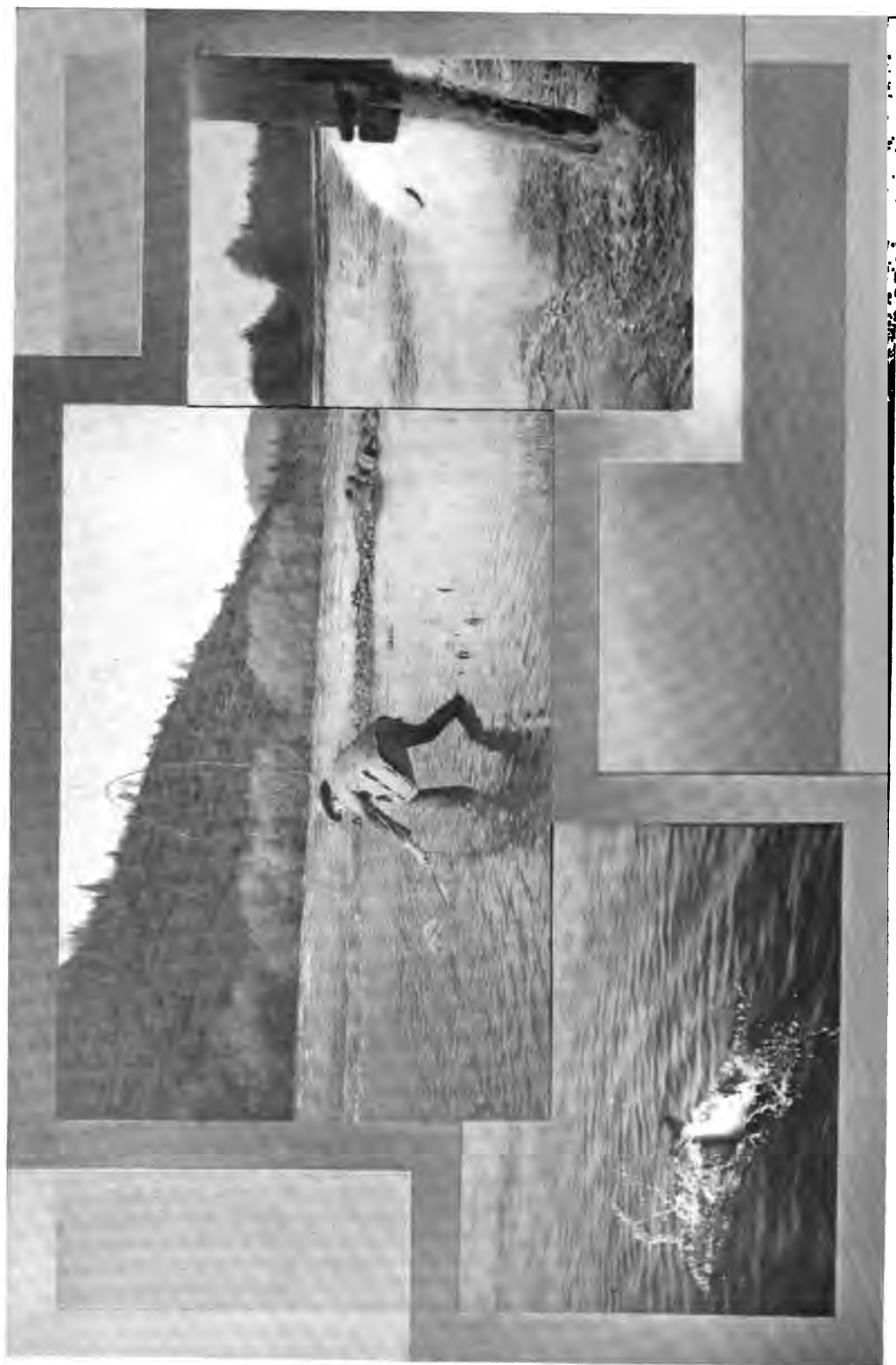
isolated from the main cañon by falls the bottom one of which is eighty feet high. Thus the beautiful golden trout of this stream, often called Golden Trout Creek, are isolated and kept distinct of variety. Until recently they were protected by law, but have multiplied sufficiently to be freely fished for, though the man who would give such a glorious creature anything but a fly to rise to, and anything but the best of chances, or use aught but the finest of tackle, is a vandal among anglers.

Below Coyote Creek and Volcano Creek are the two widenings in the main stream known as Kern Lakes. Just below the smaller of these is Nine Mile Creek, with rainbow trout. Rattlesnake Creek runs by the trail entering the cañon from Giant Forest and Kings River and has good fishing. Big Arroyo Creek and East Fork have the best of fishing clear to their sources. Mineral King Creek by the trail has both rainbow and cutthroat. Cottonwood Creek and Cottonwood Lakes, as already mentioned, have golden trout both from Volcano Creek and the South Fork, attaining a large size in the lake. Cottonwood Creek rises on the eastern slope of Sheep Mountain opposite the headwaters of Rock and Volcano creeks and flows southeasterly some seventeen miles to Owens Lake.

Toward the northern end of Kern River Cañon there are several streams that would make ideal fly-fishing waters. They only need trout. Only impassable cascades prevent them from natural stocking, and they all have abundance of fish food from larvæ to frogs. Such is Rock Creek, on the east side, with its tributary, Guyot Creek. The fine stream, Whitney Creek, well up the cañon on its east side, a clear, cold stream of water combined from several mountain tarns, flowing for eight miles through meadows and over boulders that are set in a clean white gravel, was stocked in 1910 by the ever-willing Sierra Club. It should be let alone for a year or so. About a mile below Crabtree Meadow is the series of cascades that made the stream an *impasse* for trout without help. Many creeks have falls, rapids, cascades, pools, riffles and eddies which ought to be alive with good fish. So have the other streams mentioned. Take a tin can or a kettle, or even a coffee-pot, and walk a mile or so to start the game. You will not have to wait for the next generation to rise up and call you blessed, but cast your own fish into these waters and they will come back to you after not so many days. Whitney Creek, with its clear water and white bottom gravel, should produce a new variety. The golden trout of Volcano Creek might, unlike the leopard, shed the few spots it has in a stream where such protective coloring is not needed. So pack in a fish or two, brother, and aid the cause of Science as well as Sport.

On the southern edge of the Sequoia National Park between the South Fork of the Kaweah and the Little Kern are the headwaters of the Tule River. A **TULE RIVER** trail from the Little Kern leads to its North and Middle forks. The river and its tributaries are well stocked. The Tule crosses the stage road from Porterville on the way to California Hot Springs and Springville.

As will be readily sensed, all this region calls for some exertion on the part of the angler, but the trails are not hard; the Sierra Club has frequently covered the whole country, with many ladies in its party, and if one does not want to tent out in the wilds, such camps as Kanawyer's, Camp Sierra and a camp in the California Grove, or in the others mentioned, will be found very satisfactory as



The struggle—Looking out for the final flurry—A free fish leaping the weir

## FIN—TROUT

headquarters for many profitable short excursions, but of course neither the Middle Fork of Kings River nor the Kern River can be fished without actual camping out. Guides and help can always be obtained, although your true fishermen will doubtless prefer to make their own camp and do their own work in the solitudes of the High Sierra.

Waders are a necessity here, but a collapsible boat is hardly worth while. Excellent as the lakes are, most of them can be successfully handled from the shores, and the stream fishing is far preferable.

### LOS ANGELES REGION

In the Sierra Madre are many interesting trout streams flowing through deep cañons which can be reached from Los Angeles. Those of the San Gabriel Cañon are perhaps the best, and they are readily reached from AZUSA, connected with Los Angeles by excellent electric car service. FOLLOWS CAMP is a fifteen-mile stage drive from Azusa. It is picturesquely situated on the East Fork of the San Gabriel River. The fishing is good and the accommodations excellent, as is the case at COLDBROOK CAMP, thirty-five hundred feet up among the pines at the junction of two clear, cold streams, flowing beneath a canopy of alder branches and, in the center of the camp, forming the North Fork of the San Gabriel. The same stage that serves Follows reaches Coldbrook. From Follows Camp those who do not mind a little pains to achieve the best fishing take burros to WEBERS CAMP, at the head of Coldwater Cañon. Here, on a branch of the San Gabriel, is the best fishing in Southern California. Board is furnished at the camp, but word must be sent ahead to ensure burros. Near Follows is an angling club called the Bait Club. The waters of the San Gabriel flow largely over quartz, which is extremely light in color, almost white, and the effects of local coloration are distinct on the trout, which are hardly to be glimpsed in the water. Steelhead are plentiful, though not large, the biggest on record some two feet long. Six to nine inches is the average usually caught on worms.

Electric cars from Los Angeles also leave Sixth and Main streets, and reach the foot of the Mount Wilson trail. By descent from the trail by the West Fork the stream may be successfully fished down. There are accommodations at ORCHARDS or at the MOUNT WILSON HOTEL.

At SULPHUR MOUNTAIN SPRINGS, reached by railroad to Santa Paula and thence by stage, there is first-class fishing.

From SAN BERNARDINO, east of Los Angeles, stages run to several resorts, and, easily reached by carriage or saddle-horse, are a number of fine mountain streams, the best of which are Lytle Creek, heading near Mount San Antonio (Old Baldy), City Creek and the stream in Devil Cañon.

Ten miles north is Bear Valley, and, seventy-five hundred feet up, Bear Lake, stocked with Tahoe and other trout. The fish are long and slender, unlike the stocky, sturdy fellows of the cold, swift mountain streams. All through here best results will be got in May, June and July by matching the natural hatch.

Near San Bernardino, which is on the Southern Pacific, the big hotel at ARROWHEAD HOT SPRINGS is reached by trolley, and in its neighborhood is very good fishing. Above REDLANDS too, some five thousand feet up, rises the Santa Ana River, well stocked with rainbow and possessing some pools that make

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

delightful fishing. The headwaters of the Mojave River and Deep Creek are in the San Bernardino range, and both hold trout, though Deep Creek sinks into the sands as soon as the desert is reached and only the higher reaches will prove satisfactory.

At LAKE ELSINORE, thirteen hundred feet elevation, is good fishing, and the lake is very beautiful, surrounded by a fine road shaded by date-palms and orange-groves. In the Idlewild country, reached from HERMIT, are many fine streams to be reached by stage and trail.

Waders are needed on all these mountain streams. Many are entirely arched over with trees, prohibiting casting from anywhere but the center of the stream. Few of them are very deep. Royal coachman, black gnat, governor, professor, Wickham's fancy, brown and gray hackles and stone fly make up a good book. There are excellent sporting-goods stores in Los Angeles.

## SALMON

There are many varieties of Salmon on the Coast, the Quinnot, Hookbill, Silver, King or Chinook, Blueback, Calico or Dog Salmon, of which the first and last named are found near San Francisco, and the Chinook in the Bay of Monterey.

The principal food of the salmon when in salt water is sardines, and when they are feeding on these fish they are in excellent condition, the meat being solid and rich. The salmon, like the striped bass and steelhead, visit the ocean, but run up fresh-water streams to spawn, where they become so plentiful that the large pools are fairly choked with them. The Pacific Coast salmon, unlike the steelhead, die after spawning, and during certain months of the year their carcasses can be seen by thousands along the banks of some of the larger rivers. When fishing these streams for trout after the salmon have died leave your dog at home, for should the dog pick up a piece of dead salmon to eat it will poison him like strychnine, and if not taken in time you will have a dead friend to leave behind you.

In June, July and August the quinnot and king are found in great numbers in the ocean in the vicinity of SANTA CRUZ, CAPITOLA, APTOS, SOQUEL, DEL MONTE and MONTEREY, and also in August they are quite plentiful close to SAN FRANCISCO, in the vicinity of BOLINAS, the POTATO PATCH and DUXBURY REEF. These latter places can be reached in a launch in a little over one hour from SAUSALITO. When the sardines show up, the salmon follow them. In ocean fishing one uses a boat or a launch. Professional fishermen use double-ended fishing-smacks, often equipped with a gas-engine, and in some cases a Whitehall rowboat is used. Boats and launches may be obtained at San Francisco, or, preferably, at Tiburon or Sausalito, reached by ferry from San Francisco.

Troll from these boats, using a fresh sardine or spoon for a lure, the former being probably the better bait. The sardines should be as fresh as possible, only a few hours out of the water. If they are old, soft and with the scales rubbed off, the salmon will pass them by. Be sure they are perfectly fresh. If you hire a professional boatman, he catches the bait just before you start out.

The equipment used is a large Sproat hook attached to a fifteen- or eighteen-thread linen line, to which swivels and a torpedo sinker are attached. This rig can be

## FIN—SALMON

bought at any leading sporting-goods house in San Francisco. Two hundred yards of fifteen- or eighteen-thread linen line should be used and a reel with a strong drag to carry this amount of line. A steel rod about seven and a half to eight feet can sometimes be used, especially when the salmon work close to the surface. At other times, when the salmon are working deep, a much heavier sinker is necessary and a thicker rod. A long-handle gaff is absolutely necessary.

Most of the professional fishermen know all the wrinkles in catching these fish; still in many cases one starts out in his own boat without anyone to post him, and a few pointers may be of some value. The lures should be fresh sardines or a number 7 all-brass Wilson bass spoon attached to the torpedo sinker equipment. In putting the sardine on the hook be careful to remove no more of the scales than can be helped; run your hook through the head and bring it out, then take a half-hitch around the head, passing the hook down through the body of the sardine, being sure to leave a curve in the tail so that the fish will spin. One should be on the fishing-ground by daylight, for when the wind starts up, which is about ten or eleven o'clock, it makes things unpleasant and the angler is liable to get a good drenching if he does not start for home. The salmon follow the sardines, and you must find your sardines first. If the weather for two or three days has been fine with very little wind blowing you will generally find them close to shore and also close to the surface. If it has been blowing hard the sardines work deep and well out to sea.

If you see another boat, get to it as soon as possible. It may be that your brother angler has located the sardines, and perhaps has hooked a salmon and is playing it. If he is a good fellow, he will put you right as to the depth at which the sardines—and, consequently, the salmon—are swimming. It may be from two to ten fathoms. If the sardines are there, circle around them, and while doing so you may get one salmon after another until the little fish disappear.

Of course, in many cases it is probable you will find that the other fisherman is merely reeling in or is in the act of putting on fresh bait. In this case you are fooled and have had all your trouble for nothing. A pair of good strong field-glasses will post you as to what is doing, except of course as to depth. Watching the movements of the coast birds will many times guide you to the sardines. If you see them congregated together and hovering around a particular place or sitting on the water in a big bunch, over there you will generally find sardines. When the sardines are working close to the surface you can tell their presence by the color of the water.

When more than one person is fishing out of a boat and one has a salmon hooked, the others should reel in at once so as to give him a chance to save his fish, for if you leave extra lines out the salmon is liable to run foul of the other lines and then it is literally all off. The fish is gone and you have a big snarl to clear. In the large fishing-smacks three can fish at one time, but two make the better party for this sport.

When you are using sardines for bait and have a strike but do not hook, always reel in, for you are bound to find your sardine disfigured and useless. Put on a fresh bait at once.

In the latter part of August, when the salmon enter San Francisco Bay prior to their run up the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, they can sometimes be


## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

caught in the vicinity of LIME POINT and RACCOON STRAITS, by using a Wilson bass spoon, number 6 or 7, copper-and-silver or all-silver.

After the salmon have entered the rivers, fresh sardines are of no use as lure, the spoon taking its place. In some places where there are large lagoons a boat is used and you troll the same as for trout in lake fishing. In other cases you cast the spoon from the banks of rivers the same as for trout, using a sinker heavy enough to carry the spoon close to the bottom.

Some of the best fishing places are as follows: EEL RIVER; October. Troll from boat in pools mentioned in the chapter on trout. Wilson trout spoon (spinner), copper-and-silver, sizes 3 and 4. NAVARRO RIVER LAGOON. Spoon, copper-and-silver. Trolling from boat. Klamath River and Shovel Creek at KLAMATH HOT SPRINGS; August. Casting from bank. Spoons, Clayburgh Star and La Farge spinner, numbers 2, 3, 4, copper-and-silver. LAMOINE, SIMS, CASTELLA and SISSON, SACRAMENTO RIVER; June and July. Casting from bank. Spoon, La Farge spinner, copper-and-silver, sizes 2, 3, 4. FOWLERS, McCLOUD RIVER; June and July. Casting from bank. Spoon, La Farge spinner. Salmon since 1910 reach the lower waters of Kern River.

In the Bay of MONTEREY is found the greatest of all salmon, the chinook or king salmon, and a royal fish is he, whether fighting for his life or served as you prefer to cook him. Not so many fish for him at Monterey in the way they should as could be wished for. Salmon fishing is the great sport there, and everybody tries his or her hand at it, and never unsuccessfully, so great in numbers are they.



Most of the summer visitors use a hand-line, and even then the sport is of the best kind. The sportsmen use about the same tackle as in fishing off San Francisco, though in the Bay of Monterey, at Monterey and Del Monte, and at Santa Cruz a lead devised by Mr. A. D. Shepard, and here shown, which drops free from the line on the strike and gives much better play, is very popular. It is made of iron and is inexpensive. It is wonderful sport, salmon fishing, and if the sea is not smooth it is hard work to handle your fish as you slide into the valley or ride the crest and try to keep the line taut, for unrelentingly taut it must be. The salmon starts the fight with a magnificent rush to the depths which cannot be checked, and then rushing to the surface in a series of bounds will leap clear in glittering curves of silver again and again. It will sound perpetually, shaking its head and hammering on the line, ready to break free at the least slackening.

Boats can be taken at the Monterey pier or the fishermen will pick you up at the Del Monte landing. At SANTA CRUZ there are plenty of boats of all kinds and fishermen. A large landing-net will be found to work better than a gaff. A forty-pound chinook with silver mailed body, firm and red of flesh, is as big a prize as any angler could hope to achieve, and the dog and calico salmon are almost as gallant fighters. The salmon is found no farther south than the Bay of Monterey, which is the best and most convenient place to fish for it. There are other game fish there which will be treated of under Sea Fishing. Santa Cruz and Del Monte are famous resort places, delightful to stay at, and with trout fishing in their immediate vicinity to vary with the salt-water game.

## FIN—STRIPED BASS

At Santa Cruz the following are professional fishermen who make a specialty of taking out anglers: J. Faraola, F. E. Uhden, Louis Perez, John Perez, A. Googings and The Jackson & Kent Co., all addressed at Santa Cruz. Seven dollars and a half a day for a party of four, and ten dollars for six to eight. All use gasoline launches. The season is usually from May 1st to September 15th.

At Monterey and Del Monte, Louis Duarte of Monterey furnishes a launch for ten dollars a day, the boat large enough for six people. The Monterey-Del Monte season generally opens in March and lasts until August.

### STRIPED BASS

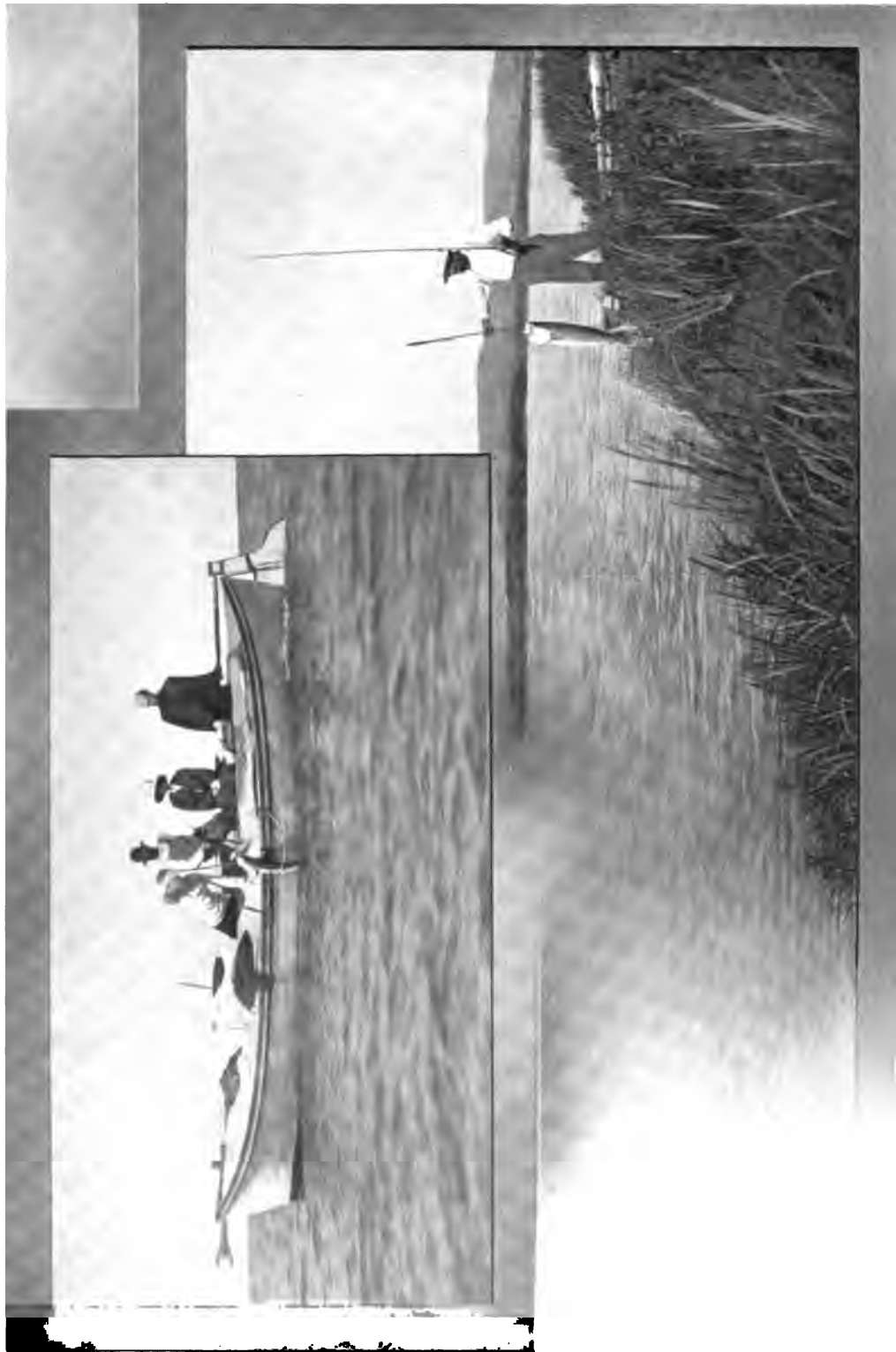
The Striped Bass is a transplanted fish. The first shipment from New York arrived here some twenty-five years ago and was liberated at the head of San Pablo Bay in the vicinity of Mare Island. San Pablo Bay is the northern arm of the great Bay of San Francisco. Other shipments were made after this, until finally a hatchery was established by the State Commission at Bouldin Island, in the San Joaquin River. The fish from the very first found these waters a perfect habitat, and they multiplied by the thousands during the time they were protected from the nets. Prior to a few years ago they were so plentiful that within forty minutes of San Francisco one could take with rod and line, when conditions were right, fifty to sixty pounds of these fine fish in a few hours, but those days are past, owing to the heavy raiding of the professional fishermen with their nets.

The bass, when in our estuaries, bays and rivers, are shallow-water feeders, and they run in schools. Their principal food is small fish, which they chase up into very shallow water on the flats of San Pablo and San Francisco bays. The net man is there waiting with his net of three hundred feet in length, and other nets are joined to this one, so that sometimes a thousand feet of mesh surround the schools of bass and but few escape.

At present the striped bass is protected in May and June from the net fishermen, who are also prohibited from using their seines Saturdays and Sundays. Hook-and-line users may fish the year round. The bass is undoubtedly the easiest prey for the professional fisherman of any of the finny tribe. The striped bass visit the ocean, but run up our rivers and sloughs to spawn. The young mature to a certain size in our bays, sloughs and rivers, and then they go to the ocean, where they remain until the spawning season, when they return again to the above-mentioned places. The spawning months of the striped bass are March, April, May and June. They also ascend the rivers and sloughs for a short run in the fall.

In all slough fishing in the marshes adjacent to San Francisco and San Pablo bays the last half of the ebb and the first half of the flood tide are usually the best times to fish for bass. The striped bass move with the tide, and when it is too high they do not seem to feed. When the tide is on the flood they move along the sloughs well up to the head, and in the ebb tides they drop back a certain distance and congregate in the deep channel and holes along the slough sides. The best spoon for the striped bass is the Wilson bass spoon. In trolling for these fish along a slough, cross the slough diagonally, and as you make





Landing a King Salmon in Monterey Bay—A fine striped bass from the Sacramento River delta

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

the turn they usually strike. This is the most successful method in slough trolling. In all slough fishing from a launch, especially at low water, when the fish are in the deep holes and channels, anchor the launch below the fishing-ground and take to a skiff, to avoid the disturbance of the screw. This is vital for your own interests as well as fellow-sportsmen. Also, I pray thee, do not throw empty bottles, cans and clam-shells in the slough. Such foreign objects will drive away your bass in short order.

When the water is very clear use an all-brass spoon. When a little rily use all-silver. If the water is deep put on a sinker in order to work your spoon close to the bottom. The best baits for the striped bass so far discovered are clams, sardines, small carp, split-tails and small crabs. The clam is the best lure. When a bass takes your bait he picks it up at once and starts off with it. If he feels the least resistance he immediately lets go of it, so in order to hook your fish you must have your finger on your line. You must not lay your rod down in the boat, leaving the reel so that the line can run free, for if you do Mr. Bass will start off with your bait, and before you can pick up your rod and strike your fish he has let go of your lure. The best way is to use a pipe sinker with a hole through the center. Pass your line through the hole and fasten it to a swivel to which is attached an eighteen-inch leader of twelve- or fifteen-thread linen line to the end of which is a number 6/0 hook. Make your cast and when the sinker is imbedded in the mud tauten up your line until you feel the sinker, then place the slack of your line on the seat and sit on it. Take the line in your right hand and hold it. When you get a strike come back hard with the line and send the hook well into the gristly mouth of the bass, and then raise your rod and start playing your fish.

In preparing your clam be sure to remove the black skin of the neck. First, pass the hook through the center of the neck, then through the center of the belly, bringing the point out through the little hard part; then put another neck on the hook, pushing it well down into the belly, so that when the cast is made the belly will not fall off.

Duck gizzards are often used successfully by the sportsmen of the duck clubs along the Sacramento River and the Bay, who add to their bags by getting a striped bass or so during the afternoon. In some places, particularly in Steamboat, Cache, and Prospect sloughs, whenever and wherever the waters are clear, trolling with a spoon behind a launch has given the best results. There are many places where the striped bass can be always found, but it is a fish of very erratic habit, and scientists and practical fishermen alike admit that they never know where to look for the schools and have much to learn about its ways.

Fishing for these fish on the flats along the shores of San Pablo and San Francisco bays, conditions as regards the tides are reversed. The last half of the flood and the first half of the ebb are usually the best times to fish. When the tide is nearly high the fish are found pretty close to the shore, and as the tide ebbs they work out into deeper water. In trolling along the bay shore with a spoon, when you strike a fish keep circling around your school until you finally lose them. If you watch carefully you can usually see them break water, but they only jump out in very unusual cases. They usually come to the surface, making a quick turn

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

and a heavy splash with their tail. When you see one break in this manner get over there at once, as you have probably found a school and will at once start in doing business. Often the striped bass will drive a school of small fish up one of the tule-lined sloughs of the Sacramento or San Joaquin rivers and the striped bass school will be followed and indicated by large numbers of gulls and shags, which feed upon the maimed and frightened fry. In trolling on the bay shore a sinker is of no use, as you will find your fish in very shallow water. A warm still day is what is required along the bay shore, and also in the estuaries. When using clam bait here it is a good plan to take along a sufficient quantity, so that you can throw overboard a good supply for chumming, or surface baiting, to attract the bass around your boat.

Some of the best places where good sport can be had and the proper months to fish them are as follows:

SAN ANTONIO and WINGO SLOUGHS are the best points so far discovered, and it is doubtful if there is any place that will ever beat them. Last winter there was a bass landed from San Antonio Slough that weighed fifty-five pounds, the record for the coast on rod and reel. There were a great many taken from both these sloughs that weighed over thirty pounds. The fish run in these fishing-grounds in August, September, October, November and December. November and December are the best months for large fish. These two points can be reached via the Northwestern Pacific, leaving on the evening train for Petaluma; one can get good accommodations at this point, and then leave early on next morning train for San Antonio Station, a distance of seven miles, arriving at about 7 A. M. This gives you all day up to about 5 P. M. to fish. Leaving San Antonio on Sundays about 6 o'clock is an evening train for San Francisco. Week days you leave San Antonio for San Francisco about mid-afternoon. This trip can also be made by leaving San Francisco on Sunday morning and returning in the evening, which will give the angler some seven hours on the slough. One has to have his own boat at the trestle near the station at the head of the San Antonio. The best fishing on this slough is from the junction of Hen Slough and San Antonio Slough up to the head of the island at the head of the slough. The very best fishing is from the Gun Club Slough up to the head of the island. When there is a big run, down by Mudhen and Fishermen's Bend at low water are good places. A spoon for about one hour as the tide starts to come in at these points will generally do business. The best place on the San Antonio, at the beginning of ebb tide for about two hours, is at the junction of the North Channel and the main slough. There is a bar which runs out in the middle of the slough, and by anchoring in the center and casting down the slough one will rarely miss getting fish when the conditions are good. Wingo Slough is on the Sonoma Branch of the Northwestern Pacific. Boats can be hired here at a dollar a day. You leave for this point on the same train as for San Antonio. It is claimed that no fish have ever been caught with anything but clams in Wingo Slough; spoons are not successful.

EAST OAKLAND AND SAN LEANDRO ESTUARIES. The bass run in these localities from April until early in the fall. Take the Southern Pacific to East Oakland or Fruitvale. Boats can be hired at East Oakland at a dollar a

## FIN—STRIPED BASS

day. The best fishing is in the vicinity of the Cotton Mill in East Oakland Estuary. The last half of the flood tide is the best fishing.

Within a half-mile walk of Fruitvale Station at the Park Street drawbridge boats can be had at a dollar a day. From here you can easily reach the East Oakland Estuary. With a mile pull from here you can reach the San Leandro Estuary. There is good fishing where the canal enters the estuary on the beginning of the incoming tide, and, as the tide rises, work up toward the marsh near the junction of Melrose Slough; also the channel which leads up to Damon's Landing is good ground. After the tide has been ebbing for about one hour pack up and go home. The incoming tide is usually the best in these localities. Many good striped bass are caught in Lake Merritt, the salt-water lake of Oakland close to the city's center.

**SAN PABLO AND RODEO.** The bass usually run here about March, April and May. You can leave San Francisco in the early morning, via the Southern Pacific, and return in the evening about seven, which will give you at least seven hours to fish. At San Pablo one can get accommodations at Miller's Boat House; boats a dollar a day. Bait can also be had, three dozen clams for twenty-five cents. Hermann Grief, another boatman, can also furnish you with a boat and bait at the same price, but cannot put you up overnight. The best fishing in these localities is on the ebb tide. The spoon is a good lure, also the clam. To the right of where San Pablo Slough enters the bay near the first duck blind is good ground at the beginning of the flood tide, and, as the water gets lower, farther out toward the brickyard shore. At Rodeo there are no local boats for hire as a regular thing.

**RACCOON STRAITS.** This point for the past few years has not worked out well, though there are a few fish caught occasionally. The Tiburon Lagoon in this same locality is very good in August and September. Boats can be had at Tiburon for a dollar a day. Bait can also be had. The last half of the flood and first half of the ebb are the best times to fish. Northwestern Pacific to Tiburon, thirty minutes by ferry from San Francisco.

The San Joaquin and the Sacramento rivers come together about a large delta of islands before pouring their combined waters into the Bay of San Francisco, which they reach in its northern arm, San Pablo Bay, already mentioned. Between many of these islands the branches of these two rivers run as sloughs. Many of the islands are protected with levees and many valuable crops of fruit and vegetables are grown. Others, also levee-protected, are owned by duck clubs. The head of this great delta ends in Suisun Bay, a broad stretch of navigable water which finally concentrates into the Straits of Carquinez, which form the final stretch of water leading into San Pablo Bay. Much of the two rivers is navigable to steamer traffic, the Sacramento being accessible far beyond Sacramento, capital city of California. This river trip, a distance of over one hundred and fifty miles from San Francisco, is one of great interest and has been mentioned already in connection with the Lake Tahoe region. Besides the steamers, numerous launches and a considerable fleet of small craft manned by Sicilian and Greek fishermen ply their seines for striped bass, salmon and shad.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

About these islands and up the sloughs the rod-and-reel sportsmen find the best of bass fishing, both striped and black. Black-bass fishing is treated of in the following chapter. The railroad has a branch which runs along the south bank of the Suisun Bay and turns southward down the San Joaquin Valley to Los Angeles.

Rod-and-reel men take advantage of these railroad stations, and getting off at favorite points, as Vallejo Junction, Port Costa and Antioch, at which point the train leaves the river district for the southward trend of its journey, take boat for their particular islands and sloughs. In the Napa River, which empties into the bay by Mare Island and Vallejo, many fine fish are caught. Dr. C. E. McCormick grassed a forty-five-pounder in January, 1911, from Hudeman Slough about ten miles south from Napa, reached by the Southern Pacific. It was caught at low tide with a spoon on a twelve-ounce, two-piece, Montague surf-casting rod, twelve-thread line. The spoon was a 7 B Wilson with the hook soldered firmly to the spoon, following its convexity, a wrinkle that is claimed by Mr. McCormick as giving fifty per cent more striking power. Hinchicha Slough, a nine-mile drive south from Napa, is also good. Arrangements for boats should be made at Napa. On the northern side of Carquinez Straits from Benicia to Suisun and beyond, the train runs through the Suisun marshes, where are duck clubs galore amid the sloughs. Everywhere there is good chance of striped bass. The Sacramento steamers pass between the islands and the wise get off at RIO VISTA to fish three sloughs where the bass are numerous, the waters clear and the spoon is readily taken. Several well-known sportsmen of San Francisco have houseboats and launches at Rio Vista, and, sending their launches over to meet the train at Port Costa or Vallejo, have week-end revels among the big fish. Boats can be obtained locally at Rio Vista, however, and in Steamboat, in Cache and its tributary, Prospect Slough, there is the best of sport. During the spring run many fine fish are taken between ANTIOCH, on the railroad, already noted, and Bouldin Island, where the hatchery for striped bass is maintained.

It was the Striped Bass Club of Cuttyhunk Island, Mass., that first recognized the striped bass as a game fish, but the Eastern waters cannot compare with those of the Sacramento and San Joaquin deltas and San Francisco Bay in general. The range of this fish is north to Cape Mendocino and south to Monterey, but it is in the vicinity of San Francisco that it is most at home and most easily found at home, a fact that has been made the reason for this chapter. The flesh is most delicate and well-flavored, and the landing of a big fish gives one all the work and excitement needed. They are not to be caught under the law at a less weight than three pounds.

In recapitulation, a good equipment consists of a Bristol steel rod about seven and one-half to eight feet in length; hooks, size 6/0; line, twelve- to fifteen-thread (linen); reel to carry two hundred yards; a short-handle gaff; Al Wilson bass spoons, sizes 4, 5, 6, all-brass and all-silver.

Professional fishermen have made a mutual agreement not to exceed six hundred pounds to the boat per twenty-four hours. Amateur anglers must throw back anything under three pounds. The State has a hatchery at Bouldin Island, where successful work has been carried on despite difficulties of securing mature females in the immediate neighborhood, or keeping them alive in pens. Investigations show that the principal river food of striped bass consists of small carp first, then split-tail.

## BLACK BASS

The Black Bass is a transplanted fish, having been brought here from the East over twenty years ago and placed in these waters. Here are the two varieties, large-mouth and small-mouth bass. They have multiplied and increased in number to such an extent that it is not an exaggeration to say there are more black bass in this than in any other State in the Union.

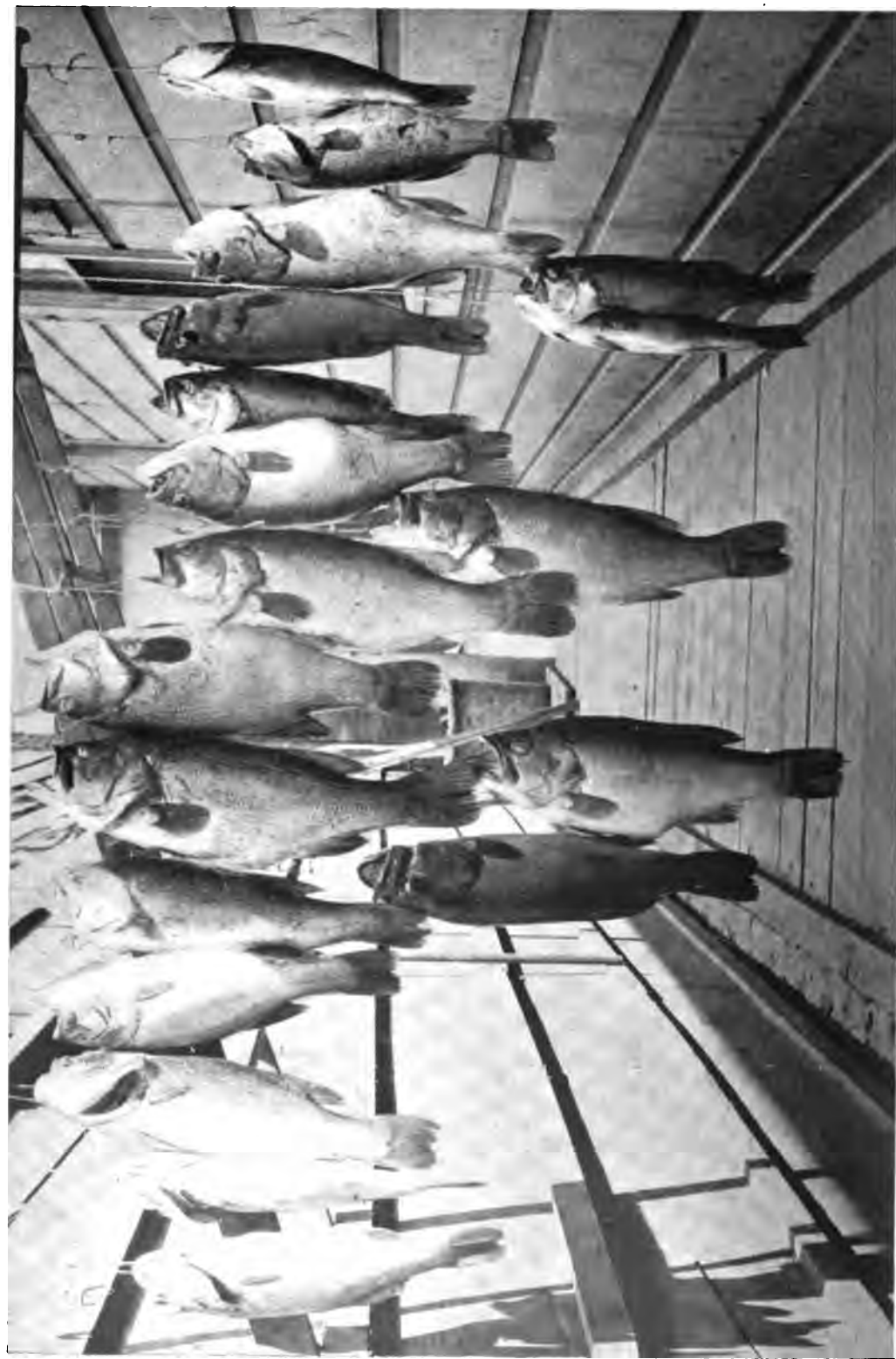
They seem to prefer a live bait, the best lure being the live minnow. The hook should be placed through the dorsal fin and a small sinker heavy enough to keep the minnow well under water should be placed about eighteen inches from the hook. A six-foot leader and a float should be used. The rod should be short and stiff, as the black bass bores down instead of running straight away like the trout. A small live frog is the next best lure and may be hooked through the hind leg near the foot. The angworm comes next as a lure, and should be placed on the hook in a manner to leave the ends of the worms free from the hook so that they can squirm. When these live baits mentioned have died, reel in and put on fresh ones. When using live frogs and minnows and when the fish first take them don't strike—give them about twenty-five to thirty feet of line so that they can gorge the lure, let the line tauten, and then strike.

The spoon is also good in many places—the copper-and-silver La Farge spinner, sizes 1 and 2. A few fish can be taken on a fly at times, but it is not a lure to be recommended in this State. A very gaudy fly with all the colors of the rainbow, like a small salmon fly, is what the black bass prefer. The floating wooden lure used in the East is effective. The fly is good in Prospect Slough.

Nearly all the sloughs and rivers adjacent to the Sacramento and San Joaquin are alive with these fish. There are a great many lakes in the High Sierra and in other localities that swarm with them.

Some of the best places where these fish can be found and where accommodations can be had are as follows: Russian River in the vicinity of CLOVERDALE, Prospect Slough, Cache Slough and Mud Slough in the vicinity of Rio Vista, and Sacramento River near Sacramento. Cache Slough and its tributaries in Solano, Yolo and Sacramento counties have 150 miles of water swarming with fish. Prospect Slough is still better. Boats and launches can be secured at Rio Vista. The sloughs in the vicinity of Stockton on the San Joaquin River are good, also Lake Alta, close to Alta Station, Spaulding Lake in the vicinity of Cisco, and Donner Lake, Lake Angeline and Ice Lakes, all close to Summit on the Overland Route, Grass Lake in the vicinity of Grass Lake Station on the Southern Pacific between Weed and Klamath Falls, and the Lake of the Woods near Webber Lake. These different locations are usually O. K. for sport in the months of June, July, August and September. From any of the stations south from Crows Landing almost to Fresno in the months of September, October, November and December you can get first-class sport in the San Joaquin River. Kerman, Newman, Los Banos, Dos Palos, Firebaugh, and Mendota are some of the best points, with accommodations and teams.

Clear Lake in Lake County, with its resorts reached by stage from CALISTOGA, on the Southern Pacific, is probably unsurpassed anywhere for large-mouth black bass. Anglers who have fished in every State in the Union have reported frequently to the State Fish Commission within the last two years that they have never found anything approaching Clear Lake within the limits of their experience.



A day's catch of black bass—Prospect Slough is full of them

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

At Ballard Lake, seven miles from Santa Rosa, in Sonoma County, on the Northwestern Pacific, is good fishing. Lakes and sloughs contiguous to Owens Lake in Inyo County have many of them, this region being reached by the branch of the Southern Pacific running from Los Angeles to Hazen, Nevada, on the eastern side of the Sierra and mentioned in the section on the Kings River Region.

In the tule-fringed sweet-water lagoons of the Bolsa-Chica Gun Club close to Newport, a sea suburb of Los Angeles, reached by trolley line from the latter city, is excellent black-bass fishing. Both large-mouth and small-mouth varieties have been planted by the club as well as striped bass and all have thriven. The small-mouth record so far weighed three pounds fourteen ounces, and measured twenty-one inches, scant. It was caught on a fresh anchovy, hooked through the gill. The members fish from the dam and boats, using still-fishing, fly-casting and trolling. Plug baits have found favor and a buck-tail fly has been very successful.

The black-bass fishing in Goose Lake, Modoc County, should not be overlooked. Here are excellent accommodations reached by stage and auto from Alturas, the present terminal of the California, Nevada and Oregon Railroad connecting with the Southern Pacific main line at Reno, Nevada. Susanville, reached from Hot Springs Station on the same branch, is close to Eagle Lake, a black-bass water which has hardly a superior anywhere, and is only equaled in the west by Clear Lake.

### OTHER GAME FRESH-WATER FISHES

Some other varieties of game fish have been introduced of late into California through the State Commission and bid well to thrive and add much to the prospects of variety in sport. Among these are catfish, introduced from the Schuylkill River in Pennsylvania and from the Missouri River at Omaha. Bottom feeder though it is, this fish is no slouch at putting up a struggle, and its flesh is sweet and delicate. Catfish are to be found in the Sacramento and San Joaquin waters. In Lake Van Orden, one mile from Summit, they are plentiful; likewise in the lakes of the Surprise Valley country, in Modoc County, reached from Alturas.

From the United States Fishery at Meredosia, Illinois, a carload of fresh-water fishes was brought successfully into California in November, 1908, and most of them have made themselves thoroughly at home. These included the crappie, the blue-gilled sunfish or bream, and the yellow or ring perch. The crappie or calico bass will take a minnow and put up a good fight, though it is not the natural gladiator that the black bass is. It reaches a foot in length and is a fine panfish.

The blue-gilled sunfish or bream is the most important of all true sunfish. It is really a lake fish, though found in sluggish waters. It reaches a maximum of a pound and a half with a length of twelve to fourteen inches. As a panfish only the yellow perch excels it. As it has the same haunts and habits as the crappie and the bass, one need not be surprised to get a bream once in a while. Several have been caught in California waters, though these newcomers have hardly had time to make their presence generally known.

The yellow perch is not much of a fighter, but makes a luscious dish. It runs in weight usually from half a pound to two pounds. A few have been caught ranging up to four pounds and a half.

These fish were introduced with the idea of adding both to sport and the



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

pantry in California and have been and will be placed in suitable waters below the trout zone. They are all doing well in Clear Lake, Lake County; in Plumas Lake, Placer County; in Vera Lake, Nevada County; in Honey Lake, Lassen County; in the sloughs of the Feather River near Marysville; in Washington and Brushy Lakes, Sacramento County; in the Kings River, Lower Kings and the San Joaquin higher waters; in the lower reaches of Kern River and in Buena Vista Lakes; in a small lake near Tehachapi, Kern County; in Russells Lake, Ventura County, and in lakes in Orange, Riverside and Los Angeles counties.

As has been said, it is too early to expect much, but the planting is worth mentioning if only from the standpoint that it tells one what to expect.

In Clear Lake, Lake County, mentioned in the chapter on Trout, there are several varieties of indigenous coarse fish. Among these is the chepaul, a species peculiar to that section. It is not much to eat, but rises to the fly, and is fairly game both in the lake and in the neighboring streams like Fuller Creek, near Seigler Springs. Pike, perch and carp are plentiful in the lake.

Let us now take up the salt-water fishing of the California Coast, aside from the steelhead, salmon, and striped bass, which hardly come under that direct classification. One half-fresh, half-salt-water fish we have not mentioned, but sometimes in the sloughs of the Sacramento the duck hunter sees a great armored besnouted form go hurtling above the water to fall back with a mighty splash. Sometimes he has a striped bass well on the hook and a monster comes up and with scarcely any hesitation takes away everything. This is the sturgeon, a bottom-feeder and scavenger, hero of many fish stories, reaching a hundred pounds or over, not so plentiful as formerly, but now placed under preservation. Unless you are especially prepared for the slim chance of getting one it is hardly the kind of beastie that furnishes sport for the angler. The joke is on the latter invariably.

In April, 1911, a monster eight and a half feet long, four and a half feet in girth, and weighing 324 pounds, was caught by Mr. Sam Roundtree, of Newman, California, in the San Joaquin River near Crows Landing. Since 1908 it has been lawful to catch sturgeon over twenty-five pounds in weight, and the Greeks and Italians capture a good many in the sloughs of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers by snagging the fish on a long series of barbless hooks which are strung on a line zigzagged across the bottom of the stream and sometimes half a mile in total length. These methods help to destroy the fish, once plentiful. It took two days, with the aid of a heavy line, to overcome the Crows Landing monster. Six other sturgeon were captured in the vicinity within the same week, one nine feet long but weighing only two hundred pounds, presumably after spawning.

One favorite method sometimes used is that of harpooning the big fellows—"Albany beeves" as they are sometimes called—from a small sloop or catboat. The harpooners set out at low tide in a skiff looking for the wallowing sturgeon grubbing along after clams. It is no trick to get within striking distance, but the sturgeon, once grained, makes for open water vigorously, and the harpooners have to get aboard their sailboat, take a turn and get the hook up before the fish gets up full speed. Even at that a powerful sturgeon will tow a boat several miles up the bay before getting the *coup de grace*.

## GAME SALT-WATER FISHES

The game salt-water fishes of California, meaning those varieties that live entirely in salt water, have a wide range, from the Leaping Tuna, absolutely the king of all game-fishes, salt or fresh, down to the bottom and surf fish, of smaller caliber but also of good fighting quality.

The Pacific Coast is washed by the Kuroshiwo, the Japanese Gulf Stream, the warm current of which harbors many fish of tropical and semi-tropical appearance and habit. The climate, which also doubtless owes much to the beneficent influence of the Kuroshiwo, permits of sea angling the year round, though best results are obtained during the summer months from April to December.

These fishes are broadly divided into two sections, the one inhabiting the northern waters, the other the southern, with Monterey Bay—which is said by scientists to hold more varieties of sea life than any other body of water of its size in the world—as a common ground for some and the border line for all, above and below which certain varieties never appear. In San Francisco Bay, outside of salmon and striped bass, several varieties of fish are found, including rock cod, smelt, perch, sea-trout, porgies and flounders. Combined with a day on the breezy Bay, fresh air and sunshine in allopathic doses, in June, July, August or September, the rock-cod fishing cannot be beaten. They are found only where the bottom is rocky off rocky shores.

Point Blunt and Hospital Cove, on ANGEL ISLAND, have good water about them. A hand-line is used; a sinker set to a heavy wire crossbar supporting two hooks is a favorite device. A piece of salted sardine is an excellent bait, though many swear by the dark pileworm, found among the mussels and supplied by boat owners. Use quite a large hook, and remember that about one hour before low water and an hour after the tide starts to flood are the times to choose. Boats can be secured from either SAN FRANCISCO or SAUSALITO or TIBURON, the latter two reached by ferry. It is perhaps best to take boats from the last-named points, as these boatmen make more of a specialty of fishing, know more about the grounds and can more readily supply bait, while San Francisco's spare boats and launches are looking out for commercial pickups rather than sportsmen passengers. Other good places are off Kershaw and Belvedere points, off the rocky shore of Red Rock, off Hospital Cove on Angel Island, off Lime Point and California City.

**COD AND SMELT** Smelt are numerous in the Bay in April, May, and June.

A very small hook is required, baited with the teredo, or pileworm. A number 10 hook is about right, and with a small trout rod one can enjoy very good sport, using a three-foot leader and two hooks, with a small sinker to offset the tide. Do not fish over three feet below the surface and try your luck on the incoming tide. Near the old Oakland Wharf is good fishing and anywhere about Sausalito and Belvedere. Nearly any of the piers in the vicinity of San Francisco have smelt about them, but a long bamboo pole is necessary for this work.

The tomcod is caught with a hand-line and sinker late in the fall, using clams for bait on two gut hooks attached to the line a few inches above the sinker. In November and December a good catch can generally be made from the old Oakland Pier and in the waters about Sausalito and Tiburon.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

Close in to shore among the rocks near Lime Point, Point Pablo, Kershaw Point and Belvedere Point, rock cod, perch, sea-trout and porgies are to be found in abundance. Use a stiff rod and bait with clams, sardine fragments or pileworms. Expect biting on the turn of the ebb.

Flounders enter the bays and estuaries late in the fall after the heavy rains, and are found in great quantities in East Oakland and San Leandro estuaries. Fish as for rock cod, in an anchored boat. Use a hand-line and cooked shrimp for bait, with a light sinker.

Northward along the coast, in Humboldt Bay, are rock cod, smelt, flounders, perch, tomcod, Alaska pickerel and sea-trout.

In the wide crescent of deep sea known as the Bay of Monterey is the best of fishing. The wonderful salmon fishing has already been mentioned. South of here the cod and salmon disappear and their places are taken by barracuda, sea-bass, white and black, dolphin, two bonitos, Spanish mackerel or ocean bonito and skipjack, yellowtail and rock bass, also tuna, though the latter do not leap here and are not caught except in the nets of deep-sea fishermen. Let us take them up in order named, mentioning as we go the best places for headquarters. All these game fish are found in Monterey Bay, where, as already noted in the talk on Salmon, the best of accommodations can be obtained, at MONTEREY, DEL MONTE, PACIFIC GROVE, CARMEL-BY-THE-SEA, SANTA CRUZ and CAPITOLA; in the Santa Barbara Channel, where at SANTA BARBARA are the Potter and Arlington hotels, and many minor hotels and good boarding houses; and off the Island of SANTA CATALINA, where is the Hotel Metropole, besides many cottages and restaurants.

**BARRACUDA** The barracuda, or barracouta, one of the most valuable food fishes of California, is one of its gamest. Unlike its Floridian namesake, it travels in large schools. Shaped like a pickerel, it averages twelve pounds, and can be caught on an eight-ounce split-bamboo, trolling or casting with a spoon or sardine bait, or even with a white rag.

**WHITE BASS** The white sea-bass is a cousin of the Eastern weakfish. The title of bass is a misnomer for this splendid fish, which is caught in large quantities in Monterey Bay and off Catalina Island in July and August. The Tuna Club of Avalon, the city of Catalina Island, offers a cup for record catches, top weight so far being sixty pounds. It is a graceful, well-proportioned fish, often reaching six feet in length and a level hundredweight. A smaller, slenderer species caught in great numbers off Capitola near Santa Cruz is locally called sea-trout. A nine-ounce, six- to seven-foot rod, plenty of nine-thread linen line, a 7/0 hook and a fresh sardine or a flying-fish constitute the bait and tackle, more fully described with methods under Yellowtail, styles being similar.

**BLACK SEA-BASS** The black sea-bass really looks not unlike the small-mouth black bass, if you can imagine a small-mouth enlarged to five, six, seven feet in length and weighing up to six hundred pounds. This enormous fish is occasionally taken from piers from Monterey Bay southward, but its real habitat is about the kelp beds of the rocky shores and the islands of the Santa Barbara Channel and Catalina. From June to September anglers often capture three or four a day, the bass going off shore in winter.

## FIN—SEA-BASS



A jewfish, or black sea-bass, 280 pounds in weight,  
and a white bass a little over 73 pounds

no slight feat, the taking of a four-hundred-pound fish on a rod and line. Records at the Tuna Club show one of 436 pounds taken on a sixteen-thread (one-strand) line and a sixteen-ounce rod, and, on a nine-ounce rod with the thickness of line, one of 234 pounds. Lady anglers have caught them twice the weight.

There are two methods of going after these finny giants: by trolling near the shore, or, better still, fishing in from seven to ten fathoms in a boat fastened to an anchor off the kelp beds, or tied to one of the great strands of the kelp forest that extends in a thick sea wood off the coast surf line all up and down the California coast. The nine-ounce (single-tip) rod should carry ample amount of ninety-one-strand) cotton line, seven hundred and fifty feet at least; with a heavy leader and a Van Vleck tarpon hook for preference. The bait is a live fish hooked through the lip or the dorsal fin, or a four- or five-pound chunk of salmon or albacore. These may be cast in clear places in the kelp forest or suspended a few feet above the bottom. The goggle-eyed, mahogany-backed, silver-sides comes slowly through the halls of its kelp palace, leisurely takes the bait with its huge maw while you wait with thumb on brake as the reel clicks and the fish slides sedately away. The boatman gets his oars ready, casts off, and the fish takes, when, presto! the scene is changed. Four hundred pounds of active fish, albeit the latter is cold, surges off with a mighty rush as the angler lets go the butt and the rod tip doubles. Off goes the bass, after follows the boat, towed for two miles as the giant seeks deeper water or some thick kelp patch rich to hopelessly entangle the line. Often the battle is fought out within a small circle, but it is hard fighting, a combination of thumb brake, good oars—consisting chiefly in keeping the stern toward the fish, and angling judgment—when at last the bass is tired out and comes rolling to the gaff, if it is your good luck to feel that if you had seen it when you hooked it you would have never

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

dreamed of bringing such a salt-sea monster to the scales. It is not the easiest of matters to get the bulk into the boat, which has to be tipped and the fish rolled in or hauled aboard by block and tackle attached to the mast, and, once aboard, there is little room for the angler and the boatman. Sometimes they are caught quite small, as light as seven pounds, and these small ones are good eating. Tuna Club records stand at 327, 384, 404, 419, 425, and the top weight of 436, this last fish brought in by a successful tarpon angler, Mr. G. L. Murphy, of Converse, Indiana, winning the annual cup of the Tuna Club.

The average angler would hardly think of going out after dolphin, sharks or swordfish with rod and line, yet they are not infrequently captured on the Pacific Coast, and the swordfish is fully recognized as a game fish. It is usually caught when trolling about a mile off shore when after tuna, and consequently on tuna bait and tackle. It cannot be called a common catch, and, oftener than not, is never landed at all, even experts having to cut the line at times when the fish shows a disposition to thrust its sword through the sides of the launch if not its inmates. The Tuna Club gives a trophy yearly and always two or three captures compete for the prize. The record now stands at 165 pounds. The duel is always spectacular and exciting, as the swordfish fights like a tarpon, leaping high into the air, surging about with high and low leaps, now seeming to twist on its tail, like a dancing dervish or a miniature waterspout, or coming in with a rush, like a knight with a sharpened lance. This is the time that tests the nerve, the amount of nerve being registered by the closeness of the swordfish to the launch when the line is cut by the fisherman. The Pacific Coast variety is not at all like its Atlantic namesake of the Block Island region, but is long, slender and active.



A swordfish, caught on rod and line—125 pounds

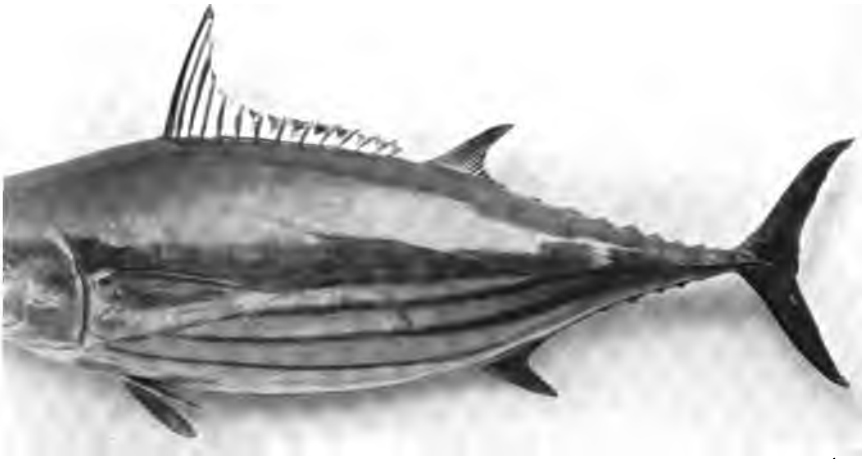
### SHARK, SWORDFISH AND DOLPHIN

The dolphin gets mixed up the same way with the angler when out after tuna. This is not the bottle-nosed variety, but the model from which the dolphins of pictures on mythology have been evolved. It is a game and gallant fighter, and while it may not come up to expectations as a living rainbow and kaleidoscope when dying, it is a worthy opponent and dolphin steaks are not to be despised. Like the swordfish, the dolphin is caught in the vicinity of Catalina.

The oil shark, up to seventy-five pounds, haunts the shallow end of Catalina harbor and affords excellent sport from the beach in July and August. The hammerhead and occasionally the bonito, swiveltail, and grouper sharks are caught in these waters on the rod, affording a violent form of exercise. A ground shark eleven feet eight inches long was caught here by Captain A. W. Lewis.

**BONITOS** There are two bonitos, the Spanish mackerel and the skipjack. They are found in the deeper waters, but are often surface-feeders, and at times consort with the yellowtail. They are plentiful from early spring until late

## FIN—TUNA



The skipjack bonito, modeled for speed

present all the year round. They are very game and found in large numbers about Catalina and in the channel and off the islands opposite Santa

White-bass methods are effective. They will be frequently caught here after yellowtail or barracuda.

There are three tunas, of which the albacore is the smallest variety. They are present all the year through from Santa Barbara channel south, running usually between twenty-five and fifty pounds. The Tuna Club gives a medal to the big fish of the season over fifty pounds caught on regulation tackle of nine-ounce and nine-thread lines. At Santa Barbara take a launch or sailboat and go out in mid-channel, then use smelt or sardine in smooth water, the usual method of litation. "Chum" the fish to the surface with scraps of bait, and they will soon come swimming idly alongside and literally snatch the bait from your hand.

**FINAS** The yellow-finned tuna is a new arrival in these waters. It first appeared in the fall of 1904. The record weight is sixty pounds. It was caught by W. W. Simpson at San Clemente Island, near Catalina, in about eight of fifty minutes. S. A. Barron captured one the same day and placed it on ice. It weighed forty-four and one-quarter pounds, and succumbed after nine minutes' fight. It is also called the Japanese tuna and is a magnificent fighter. Its presence is new to our waters, five hundred having been caught off Avalon in 1906 and again the following year, when however only a few were recorded in other localities. It should be lited "up" like the albacore with oily fragments or unbroken sardines scattered over the surface from a drifting boat. This will bring up first the yellowfin, then albacore, and finally the yellowfin, if there are any about. Then move the drifting boat in still water with fresh sardines or albacore. Trolling for tunas. They fight with all the characteristics of the leaping tuna and are the strongest fighting fish in the world, ounce for ounce, pound for pound. They can be caught from Monterey Bay, though caught there only in nets, southward to San Diego.

The leaping tuna, the Knight of the Kuroshiwo, as Charles Frederick Holder has called it, and rightfully names it, has challenged successfully the tarpon for the

## FIN—TUNA

z, Santa Rosa, and San Miguel. Santa Cruz is the largest and nearest land, a trip of twenty miles across smooth waters. On Santa Cruz, the discoverer and navigator was buried in 1543. There are many resorts on this island with fine angling for shore fishes. There are no regular fishing boats in the group, though Santa Cruz Island has a large vineyard on it, which is the property, but it is easy to obtain launches through the Potter or Arlington managements or through Largo, a professional fisherman. The channels are but little fished, but are the most prolific on the Pacific Coast. On the islands sheephead, whitefish and rock bass abound, while in the upper waters are countless schools of yellowtail, bonito, barracuda and albacore. Catalina folk claim albacore as one of their exclusive catches, but the writer has recently caught them trolling in the channel between Santa Cruz Island and Santa Barbara. The tuna are there too, and can undoubtedly be caught. They are seen, however, only on the seaward side, and the facilities for getting them are practically nil compared with Catalina.

Following tuna travel at will, and there are often days and weeks of waiting at Avalon before their sighting causes excitement to thrill the whole

The tuna swim steadily behind the flying-fish, herding them in and, when they dart above the surface to escape, big tuna will repeatedly break the surface in their eagerness to secure the succulent repast, for flying-fish is a dainty food for tuna and men alike. They form the favorite bait, and as soon as the "flying-fish" is raised, Avalon boats set off over the still sea, a calm ocean is the essential of success, and secure all the bait they can before going after the tuna. The leaping tuna generally make their appearance in March. In 1911 they surprised everybody by showing up in great numbers on March 6th. The news was wired immediately, and stern anglers who annually try for them were on the jump.

Out of the exigencies of sea fishing, a launch has been evolved that is excellently adapted for its work. These boats are from ten to twenty-foot power-launches, seaworthy, wide of beam, with a six- to eight-horsepower engine run by the boatman and gaffer, who steers and plays oarsman, while the stern always to the fish when the latter

The boats have a mast and sail, a high weather, life-preservers, gaffs, oars, and perfect equipment of tackle. On the board across the gunwale, are two cushions so that two anglers may sit with rods out to port and starboard. They wait the lines. The boats rent at ten dollars a day, from 6 to 6, man, tackle, and bait included. The price is six dollars for half a day. The season is from 7:30 to 12:30, costing twenty-one dollars a week apiece.



The first tuna, the larger fish,  
182 pounds



An afternoon's catch of black sea-bass at Catalina—Avalon, Catalina Island, headquarters of the Tuna Club and Mecca of deep-sea anglers—  
The end of the fight; getting a tuna up for the gaff



## ALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

fers who know the habits and haunts of the fish are available. Similar in be had at Santa Barbara, Monterey, and other places.

od is not less than six feet nine inches to nine feet in length, and the reel seat to extreme end, must not, under the regulations of the Tuna gh more than sixteen ounces. The line is not over twenty-four-thread el experts make it twenty-one. The fishing is done in blue water in one hundred to one hundred and twenty-five fathoms. Plenty of line as the first rush is liable to be three hundred feet. The line should be ith swivels to a wire leader and tarpon hook, on which the boatman-ales an eighteen-inch flying fish. A thumb brake is necessary, also a ket attached to the chair seat for the rod butt. Trolling is the more method, though casting is often done for variety. The tuna swims face and comes for the bait with a rush, which precludes the neces- strike, as it hooks itself. Its battle consists of a series of downward

cannot be checked and is followed by the apparent paradox of eavy boat mile after mile at the end of three or four hundred feet ne-thread line. On feeling the hook the tuna goes fighting mad and es toward the boat as if it had located the enemy and would anni- ly to dive once more for freedom when it sees the launch. Most tunas five out of every six. The experts use a method for tuna and all which is called "pumping," to get the fish up from the depths. It r fishing this; there are no rapids in which to choke your salmon The game fish of salt water has the whole ocean for a battleground, o easy task to get a determinedly sulking tuna up from sixty fath- it has made up its mind to stay there. Here is where the "pump- s comes in. It consists in giving a steady and direct lift to the rod, ly dropping the tip and reeling in the slack which can be thus picked three feet at a time. Sometimes an hour, sometimes a day, the fight id he who can at last hoist the flag that tells he has won the battle oe proud when he obtains the button of the Tuna Club, meaning a place among the scant hundred who have met the leaping tuna and rs.

emente Island, reached from Catalina by launch, is a barren rock fresh water. A start is made before dawn to avoid the heavy swell. pick of the yellowtail fishing, with black sea-bass and, off the shores, Permission to fish must be obtained from the San Clemente Wool f Los Angeles. San Nicolas is another islet rarely visited, but rock bass are large and very gamy. Black sea-bass are found in ers at a place called the "Fence," back of Avalon, from June to which months also hold good for San Clemente.

**LOWTAIL** The great game fish of the people in California salt water is the yellowtail, known also as the amberfish on ts color. It is the Pacific if not peaceful cousin of the amber-jack of Floridan waters. Monterey is its northern limit. Its weight ranges 1 to seventy pounds, fifty-one being the rod-and-line record. It nders, and when checked by the line goes fighting mad, like the battles until it is gaffed and lifted into the boat, and even after.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

It is a more slender and graceful fish than the amber-jack and was designed for strength and speed. It is a blaze of metallic luster in ambers and coppers and greens, gold-finned, silver-bellied, with one dusky stripe along each golden side.

They are exceedingly plentiful in the Santa Barbara Channel and off Avalon, where they are captured the year round, the worst months being December and January. In May they appear in enormous schools, which soon split up into smaller ones. It needs no expert to hook them. In the quiet waters of Avalon Bay in August and September may often be seen a flotilla of a hundred or more boats fishing with live sardine and rod and reel for yellowtail. Suddenly someone's rod tip is jerked repeatedly to the water and his boatman takes the oars and rows after the fish. This is in about sixteen fathoms of water. If it is your first yellowtail you think you have struck a ground shark, and if taken unawares five hundred feet of line will be off your reel. The yellowtail of thirty pounds has about three horse-power and actually often tows the boat. Usually twenty minutes of brake and tip will bring the yellowtail up for its last frenzy as it sees the boat, and then the gaff ends the story. A nine-ounce, six- to seven-foot rod with nine-thread linen line, at least six hundred feet of this, a 7/0 hook, and a fresh sardine or a flying-fish, make the proper combination.

The yellowtail haunts the kelp beds, the resort of most of the fish and their feeding-ground and place of refuge. Two methods are used, trolling with eighty feet of line out, carrying a wire leader, two swivels and a light sinker, as the yellowtail feeds on the surface fishes; and still-fishing from a boat, after surface baiting or "chumming," casting out forty feet from the boat. The yellowtail, like the tuna and the salmon, often sulks in the depths, when "pumping" must be resorted to. Lift your fish, thumbing the leather brake on the reel until your rod is vertical and then swiftly reel up the slack. At Catalina from Avalon to Seal Rocks, from Empire to Cabrillo Harbor, about Eagle Bank, Ship Rock and Silver Cañon, under the floating kelp, are any amount of hard-fighting yellowtail, with plenty more in the open channel, as off Santa Barbara.

**ROCK FISHES** The sheephead is a game fish of the first order, ranging up to fifteen pounds and staying on the rocky bottoms under the kelp, living on shellfish. Where there is no surf it may be freely taken with a rod, using crawfish or abalone for bait. Localities range all the way from Monterey southward. The rock bass is a common catch for those who fish near kelp beds, being taken up to twelve pounds. Fishing from the rocks for sheephead, rock bass and whitefish, this last being persuaded with a light sinker and sardine bait, excellent places outside of those mentioned about Catalina and the islands of the Santa Barbara Channel are Shell Beach near PIZMO, PORT HARFORD close by, and at Morro Rock, a lonely islet in the neighborhood often visited from PASO ROBLES HOT SPRINGS. Wherever the sand beaches give place to rocks, good fishing may be had—at POINT CONCEPCION, where the lighthouse folk get many a good dish from the sea they guard; at NEWPORT, close to Los Angeles; at the big breakwater at SAN PEDRO, on the way to Catalina; at LA JOLLA, near San Diego, where the famous caves are; at the entrance to SAN DIEGO harbor, and on the islands lying off that city.

## FIN—SEA FISHING

sea fishing may be divided into two styles, fishing from the beach where the fishes that swim in the surf, and fishing from the long piers that run out into the water at nearly all the watering-places and from which angling is particularly good.

**SHES** Fishing in the surf one never knows what the particular prize may be, as there are present the fishes who are of every variety that one is baiting for. Ground, swiveltail and grouper may be found on the prowl all along the coast, also the oil shark, which, weighing sixty or seventy pounds, can be handled from the beach by rod, though with ordinary surf-fishing tackle; and it is essentially a game fish, usually leaping into the air on the strike. The surf gives all the fish from shark to croaker the full power of resistance and helps make this branch of the sport exciting. The surf line may be found blue-eyed perch, halibut, flounder, angel fish, yellowfin, croakers and the surf fish that the Spanish call roncador, which is a tiny sand crab and is a great favorite with the members of the Southern California Rod and Reel Club. The roncadors are plucky and average ten pounds. As to sea fishing will be cheerfully supplied by the secretaries of the Tuna Club of Santa Catalina and the Light Tackle Club of Avalon, on the same island, or the California Rod and Reel Club of Los Angeles.

SANTA MONICA, OCEAN PARK, LONG BEACH, TERMINAL CITY and REDONDO are fine piers running into and beyond the surf, each furnishing excellent fishing for those who look for comfortable sport and good catches. At Santa Monica the pier is fourteen hundred feet long, and the seaward section thereof holds its surprises well patronized by anglers, who find bamboo poles springy enough to play a heavy fish and stout enough to lift croakers, flatfish, mullet and croakers, also mackerel, are the usual rewards. Other piers offer the same opportunities, and at Redondo, through the inlet channel, yellowtail and white sea-bass, and occasionally a black sea-bass, may be caught from the pier, which is also famous for its big smelt and mackerel. These resorts are within short distance by speedy trolley transportation of Los Angeles. All places have ample accommodations and tackle and bait can be obtained at the piers. Close to the famous Coronado Hotel at SAN DIEGO yellowtail and the smaller surf and shore fishes are abundant. At PORT LOS ANGELES there is a three-mile deep-sea wharf that presents possibilities of everything out of the ordinary—tuna and salmon, and may be cordially recommended to the fisherman for his proclivities.

This covers briefly the range of deep-sea and shore fishing along the Pacific coast where every day is an out-of-door day, and whether one be tyro or expert the reward of perseverance is sure. Then when you have your fish you can cook it and thus obtain a double reward, to say nothing of the health and stimulus derived while one is getting a brown skin and pink lungs in the absorption of the deep-sea breeze and the ever-present sunshine.

## FEATHER

given over to orchards and farms. The Hungarian partridge is not a and feeds on insects, wild berries, grains and seeds and every variety of . It is not unlike the bob-white of the Eastern States, but fully twice d more effectively marked. The head and throat are of a light reddish yellow stripes on top and a brown horseshoe-shaped shield on the hey are strong on the wing and should ultimately become a factor in game-shooting. They have been distributed in thirty-nine counties e during the last two years to the number of 2,500, and favorable reports of their increase from Sonoma, Sierra, Siskiyou, Lake, Napa, Mendo-Benito, Tehama, San Bernardino, Butte and Inyo counties.

WILD TURKEY (*Meleagris gallopavo*) is a notable addition to Calitill found in Virginia, Texas, New Mexico and Arizona, there seemed no y they should not flourish in California, from which the great American ably barred them. Owing to State law it was impossible to transship these a another State, so an appeal was made to Mexico, and from the state a in June, 1908, twenty-two turkeys and eleven *chacalacas* were in the San Bernardino Range. Later stock from Mazatlan has proven essful as a nucleus for strong, healthy young birds at the State Farm, and these have been set free in the Yosemite and Sequoia national parks, ver part of Yosemite Valley and at the mouth of the Marble Fork of the River. They have nested and reproduced well, and though raised in have reverted entirely to their wild habits, being the most wary birds in , where all birds are protected by national law, backed up by patrolling rdens and cavalry. Mr. Walter Fry, acting superintendent of the Sequoia Park, says they will not run at the approach of an intruder, but will fly before alighting. Here is a glorious outlook for the modern sportsman; troduction to America of the bird that formed an important factor of supply of the Pilgrims and the Indians of Mayflower days.

PEASANTS introduced into the State have done extremely well, the most being the Mongolian pheasant, commonly known as the "Chinaman." This ng-neck pheasant (*Phasianus torquatus*). It has a darkly iridescent head and he latter circled with a white band and the rest of the body cased in mail, with russet breast and flecks of russet on the back and upper wings. pheasants, with other varieties, have been successfully bred at the State and later liberated. It has not been the intention of the State Commission vide these birds for sporting purposes, but rather as a food bird that can, d like domestic fowl, be sold in the open market. At present in California, ucks, geese and rabbits represent the wild game permitted to be thus sold, is probable that ducks will soon be placed on the non-sale list; so that the action of pheasants seems felicitous. Ultimately they may be given open for sportsmen.

he BLUE GROUSE (*Tetrao obscurus*) is a large bird, as large as the it of domestic hens, and is now plentiful once more in the coast mountains north n Francisco Bay and in the Sierra Nevada, coming down lower as one goes

They live in the thick forests. With the mountain quail, sage-fowl, e-hen and ruffed grouse, they have been under the protection of a close season

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

which opened on September 1, 1911. The young of the blue grouse are mottled in color, the adult birds of a slaty blue.

The SAGE-FOWL or SAGE-COCK (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) is a fine species, with the male as large as a hen turkey, with long pointed tail and plumage beautifully varied with gray, brown, black and white. They are found in the High Sierra, east of the Sierra Nevada, in the dry regions near the Nevada line, and are plentiful in Modoc County near the northern State line. They are fine game birds and, properly cooked, good eating. The male often weighs six pounds and is thirty inches long.

The PRAIRIE-HEN or SHARP-TAILED GROUSE (*Pediocætes columbianus*), often confounded with the pinnated grouse, is found in the extreme northeastern portion of the State. It is sometimes called the pintail.

The RUFFED GROUSE (*Bonasa sabini*), often called pheasant or partridge, is similar to the Eastern species with its black ruff and banded tail. The bird locally is of a very dark-brown plumage. It is found mainly in the wooded districts toward the Oregon line, but is fairly well distributed through the State.

The MOUNTAIN QUAIL (*Oreortyx pictus plumiferus*), a favorite and beautiful game bird, with its ashen-gray plumage striped on the sides with rich chestnut and ruddy patches on throat and breast, is through the long rest of the close season once more plentiful throughout the State. Its crest of two fine feathers three to four inches long turns backward jauntily on its head, as opposed to the valley quail.

The VALLEY QUAIL (*Lophortyx californica*), sometimes known as the California quail, is of somewhat similar plumage, but with yellow forehead and black throat, and a shorter crest turned forward. It is the common species in the lower lands of the entire State.

GAMBEL'S QUAIL (*Lophortyx gambeli*), a very similar species, is found on the eastern slopes of the Sierra Nevada near the Arizona line.

## ORDER GRALLATORES—THE WADERS

Few people outside of some sportsmen realize that among the herons and cranes there are birds which afford the best kind of eating. A fallen crane looks like "all beak, feathers and legs," but some of them are well worth while. Amongst these waders of California those worth carrying a shotgun for are:

### CRANES, HERONS AND IBIS

The brown or SANDHILL CRANE (*Grus canadensis*) breeds to some extent in the mountains and is plentiful in the winter months. The height of the adult is nearly five feet. Unlike the herons, the cranes eat little fish, but feed mostly on roots and plants, with a frog or so perhaps by way of dessert. The young ones provide excellent eating, and are sometimes captured alive and fattened.

The GREAT BLUE HERON (*Ardea herodias*) is common about all streams and bodies of water in the State. It is said the young ones are good eating, but the adult birds are fish-eaters and the experiment of eating them is not personal with the writer.

The NIGHT-HERON or Qua-bird (*Nyctiardea gardeni*), a beautiful bird, dark-green above, whitish beneath, wings and tail of grayish blue, with three long

## FEATHER

athers, is common in summer, keeps concealed during the day and comes to fish for its supper in shallow streams. It is often eaten.

**AMERICAN BITTERN** (*Botaurus lentiginosus*), frequenting the considered fair eating. It is sometimes called marsh-hen, being about the size of fowl as to body, though standing two feet high. The bittern, too, is diurnal in its habits, when the boom of its voice is heard after sunset in but its yellowish-brown mottled body is often flushed in the daytime.

**WOOD IBIS** (*Tantalus loculator*), called gannet in Florida and locally key, though not in the least like either, is a white bird with black and yellow five feet high and weighing over ten pounds. They are found in the Colorado Valley, and are eaten, after skinning, by the Indians and very few men.

**EGYPTIAN IBIS** (*Ibis ordii*) closely resembles the sacred ibis of the Egyptians, fairly plentiful in summer on the marshes and is often shot and sold for food under the name of black curlew. It is a beautiful bird of chocolate brown and purple wings. It is about two feet in height, as heavy as a curlew, but is a very good eating.

**SNIPES** There are several species of the Plover family in California, three of which are considered game, though others are shot and eaten. The Killdeer, Ring Plover, Snowy Plover, Surf-bird, the Oyster-catchers and Turnstones can hardly be considered

**WILSON'S OR BLACK-BELLIED PLOVER** (*Squatarola helvetica*), frequenting the seashore in small flocks in the winter.

**GREEN PLOVER** (*Charadrius virginicus*), a large and beautifully spotted bird, common in the spring, when its gray body is dotted with yellow spots. They frequent marshes in large flocks.

**MOUNTAIN PLOVER** (*Egialitis montana*) or Upland Plover is a usually very fat bird of a brownish-gray, found only west of the Sierra Nevada and coming in winter west of the Sierra Nevada in large flocks.

**UPPER CALIFORNIA PLOVER** (*Recurvirostra americana*) is sometimes called curlew, but its bill is instead of down. It frequents shallow pools away from the coast. It is as large as a quail though slenderer, and over a foot in height.

The snipes of California afford excellent sport. Most of the plover, snipe and waders generally, migrate from Mexico, but the favorable climate here has made it a sort of intermediary ground so that a certain proportion of them, which seems to be increasing, breed in the State. There are several species of snipe which seem to be in the best of condition when the close season

**AMERICAN SNIPES** (*Gallinago wilsoni*) is generally called the English snipe but differs from any of the English birds in many distinctive ways. It frequents the marshes and fields in great numbers during the colder months, and is the most valuable game bird known for the table, besides giving all kinds of sport and the gunner. It weighs about three ounces.

**LONG-BILLED AND ROBIN SNIPES** are about the same in plumage, the first named having mottled brown, black and yellowish plumage. The first named (Macro-

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

*ramphus scolopaceus*) is the larger and more partial to fresh-water ponds, while the latter frequents the salt marshes, often in large flocks.

Many smaller SANDPIPERS frequent the brackish marshes of the State, flying often in great numbers. These are frequently confounded by sportsmen as various ages of the same species, though they differ considerably in both summer plumage and anatomical character. The first and largest is the Jack-Snipe (*Actodromas maculata*), the others, with only three toes on each foot, like the plovers, are generally termed sand-snipe.

The WILLET (*Symphemia semipalmata*) is a bird almost as large as a pigeon, gray, with white and black wings, often shot for sport and food, though not particularly good in either relation. It is a common American bird.

The YELLOW-LEGS (*Gambetta melanoleuca*) is nearly as large. It is thickly spotted with white and is of solitary habits though found in all marshy places. It is a persistent watchman, and its whistle often warns the other birds and brings upon itself the shooter's vengeance. It is often called tell-tale, tattler and stone-snipe.

The GRASS-PLOVER or Buff-Breasted Snipe (*Tryngites rufescens*) is as large as a dove and resembles a short-billed snipe. It is found in grassy and often in dry places. Though solitary it is a good game bird.

The GODWIT (*Limosa fedoa*) resembles in coloring the curlews, with which it is often confounded, though its bill turns upward. It is the size of a pigeon, eighteen to twenty inches long, with a bill from four to five, frequents the seashore and is a good game bird.

The LONG-BILLED CURLEW (*Numenius longirostris*) is the largest of all the snipes, measuring outside of its seven- to nine-inch bill some twenty inches and often weighing two pounds. They frequent not only mud flats but often the interior grassy plains, and, common throughout the States, are a first-class game bird.

There are many varieties of rail in California.

VIRGINIA RAIL (*Rallus virginianus*), measuring from nine to eleven inches and the best of eating. They frequent the salt marshes, and are fairly numerous. They are protected by law.

The CAROLINA RAIL (*Porzana carolina*) is here smaller than the Virginia rail and with a black stripe from the crown down the throat to the breast in the male. A favorite game bird in the East.

Yet smaller is the YELLOW RAIL (*Porzana noveboracensis*) and the Black or Jamaica Rail (*P. jamaicensis*), little larger than a sparrow.

The GREATER or KING RAIL (*Rallus elegans*) is common in the fresh and brackish marshes, and was once killed in this State, as across the continent, for market in large numbers, though inferior to the smaller birds.

The AMERICAN GALLINULE (*Gallinula galeata*) is a marsh bird allied to the rails, and is about fourteen inches long, some five inches shorter than the king-rail, with greenish-yellow legs. They are infrequent, and like the larger rails are often called marsh-hens.

The AMERICAN COOT or MUDHEN (*Fulica americana*) is a slaty-blue, duck-like bird forming a link between the waders and the water-birds, not much eaten at any time, though a vegetable feeder. They are very tame and unsuspicious and frequent every pond and marsh at the proper seasons. They average about a

## FEATHER

orter necks and legs than the rails, and are remarkable for the broad along the edges of the toes, enabling them to swim as well as run.

### IR NATATOIRES—WATER-BIRDS—SWIMMERS

**GESE** There are some ninety species of Water-Birds or swimmers, most of them found on or near the salt water. The swans frequent the State and have been killed as far south as the Valley, not for food, but on account of the beautiful plumage of the AN (*Cygnus buccinator*) and its use for pillows. Now they are protected by the law.

so close season for Geese in California, so numerous are these migratory so destructive. One variety, the BLACK BRANT (*Bernicla nigripennis*), is a salt-water species while in the State, living on grasses in the bays, and protected by the close season for ducks. It is entirely black save for its narrow collar.

CANADA GOOSE or BRANT (*Bernicla canadensis*) is a large species and well known in captivity by the white patch on the cheeks. It is found on salt water and is the largest of our species, weighing seven pounds. It breeds about the mountain lakes near Tahoe and probably in other parts of the Sierra.

MINNESOTA BRANT (*Bernicla hutchinsii*) is a miniature of the Canada Goose, with the cheek patches.

BLACK-BELLIED GOOSE (*Anser gambeli*) is a gray species with dark orange feet, probably the best of all for the table. It feeds more on land, is generally less aquatic than the others and weighs from four to five pounds. It is much more common here than on the Atlantic Coast.

W-GEESE (*A. hyperboreus* and *A. albatrus*), white with black quills, are found both along the coast and inland during the colder months, but are not highly esteemed for the table.

LE-GOOSE (*Dendrocygna fulva*) is a southern species visiting California during the summer months and breeding in large numbers on the interior marshes. It is about the size of the mallard and resembles long-legged brown ducks.

California is well off in ducks, many of which breed here, as the Mallard, Teal and Shoveler.

MALLARD (*Anas boschas*) is too well known to need description. The domestic duck, it is common on both continents and is numerous in California all seasons.

GREEN-WINGED TEAL (*Nettion carolinensis*) differs little from the Mallard and is very abundant during the open season. Everybody knows it, every shooter knows its speed.

FLORIDA TEAL (*Querquedula cyanoptera*) is a beautiful species, orange-red with blue wings. It is common here and in South America and is a straggler on the eastern slope.

SHOVELER (*Spatula clypeata*), about half the weight of the mallard, and with the Gadwall is a fine-to-eat duck, chiefly fresh-water species.

GALLINULE (*Chaulelasmus streperus*) is of medium size and plentiful; about as common as the WIDGEONS, of which there are two in the State; the



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

American Widgeon (*Mareca americana*), sometimes called baldpate on account of its white patch, and occasionally the European Widgeon (*Mareca penelope*).

The WOOD or SUMMER DUCK (*Aix sponsa*) has a long crest with a very varied plumage in the male. It lives chiefly in groves, building in the hollow trees.

Perhaps the best duck of all for edible purposes in California is the SPRIG (*Dafila acuta*), a fine, plump and plentiful bird, often called the pintail, sometimes sprigtail.

Other ducks of California are fond of the salt-water bays, though often found inland far up the Sacramento and other rivers according to weather conditions. With the exception of the canvasback, they are not the best of eating, though during their sojourn in fresh water the fishy flavor is often purged by their enforced diet of vegetable roots.

The Big BLACKHEAD (*Fulix marila*) and the Little Blackhead (*Fulix affinis*) are also called scaup ducks and broad-bills, as is the shoveler; are nearly alike in plumage and found in muddy creeks all winter.

The beautiful HARLEQUIN DUCK (*Histrionicus torquatus*), with its bizarre plumage, is an occasional visitor.

The REDHEAD (*Aythya americana*) is often confounded with the canvasback (*A. vallisneria*). The former can however be distinguished by its light-blue bill, smaller size and wider-banded neck. The female of the first is entirely brown, of the latter whitish waved with black, and the head, neck and breast brownish.

The GOLDEN-EYE, or Gold-Eye (*Bucephala americana*), is a handsome bird and fairly good eating.

The BUTTER-DUCK, Spirit-Duck or Bufflehead (*Bucephala albeola*) is common, a small but handsome duck, usually very fat, and found with the Gold-Eye everywhere in winter.

The RUDDY-DUCK or Dun-Bird (*Erismatura rubida*) is a reddish brown bird with the top of its head black and chin and cheeks white. The female is blackish brown dotted with white. It is most common in fresh water and considered fair eating. Often called pintail.

The SURF-DUCKS, VELVET-DUCKS, SCOOTERS and COOTS are plentiful but, living on fish entirely, are uneatable. Their plumage is black with white patches on heads or wings and variously colored bills. The females are sooty brown. There are several very beautiful ducks which, from their fish-eating proclivities, are impossible as food. These are the SHELDRAKES, SAWBILLS, GOOSANDERS or MERGANSERS, differing from the ducks in having narrow bills with sawteeth along the edge. The first two have green heads, black and white backs, and salmon or buff breasts, with the females gray, with red-crested heads. The Mergansers are called hooded from an expansion of black and white feathers on the head in the male, the hood being brown in the female. They are partial to swift-running streams.

## FEATHER

### WILD PIGEON SHOOTING

Wild Pigeon is a migratory bird and visits California away late in the end of November, sometimes as late as the middle of December appear in any numbers. There are certain portions of the State where it is so plentiful that at times one cannot see the sky for them. They come in very large flocks, and when they alight they generally pick out a tree that has dead limbs, as the dove will, and alight on these boughs. They are wary birds, and it is almost impossible to approach within range of them. They are congregated either in a tree or on the ground. When hunting in the hills, it is necessary to have about ten or a dozen guns out to keep firing. Gunners should station themselves along the points of the cañon walls and also hide in the brush. In this manner they can generally get

birds are feeding on grain and seeds in the stubble-fields close to the fields could be hunted in a different fashion. Take out your dead birds, leave any winged ones, take a long piece of string and tie to one leg, a short stick, run it into the ground and tether the bird, which will make a successful decoy. Dig a pit, the same as for goose shooting.

The wild pigeon feeds in the stubble-fields, it is fine eating, but when it eats acorns the meat becomes bitter, though this can be eliminated by the bird. Here is the approved method of cooking the bandtails or "band-tails," as they are often called. Pluck and draw, a spoonful of salt to each before soaking them for six hours. That's the secret. Dry, put an onion for a lining, rub bacon fat over them. A hot oven for thirty minutes of water in the pan after fifteen minutes; and you'll never despise them.

The best place in the State to hunt these birds is at Los Olivos, a station of the Santa Maria Valley on the line of the Pacific Coast Railroad, which meets with the Southern Pacific at San Luis Obispo. In December and January will find the birds plentiful in this locality. Good accommodations are at this point. At Idlewild, a resort twenty-five miles from Monterey, quail are in abundance, and there is good shooting in the vicinity of

Doves are also plentiful in the Santa Cruz Mountains in the vicinity of Wrights, Ben Lomond and other points on the direct line from San Jose to Santa Cruz. They are numerous in the mountains back of Calistoga County.

### DOVE SHOOTING

Wild Dove of California is emphatically a game bird if shot properly on the pass to or from its feeding- or watering-grounds, and not from a dead water-hole where many a so-called sportsman pots him. It is a swift bird with a slight zigzag motion which tests the skill of the best marksman. It is in California and hatches three or four months out of the twelve, like the

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

domestic pigeon, though not quite so often, and generally has two squabs at each hatch. The dove is a great bird for water, and wherever you find water in a dove country you will generally find birds. They fly to water well along into the middle of the day and in the evening.

The powder-seed is their favorite food, plentiful in harvested grain-fields. After the grain is cut and the feed more easily available the sport is better. The dove makes a call that is very mournful and is not easily imitated, so that it is impracticable to call this bird. It is not a migratory bird, but late in the fall and winter and into the early part of the spring usually seeks the warmer temperatures of the State.

When hunting doves in the vicinity of creeks that are pretty well dried up, leaving water-holes here and there, and also if there is plenty of dead timber along the banks and in close proximity to grain-fields, there the birds will be most abundant. When they light they will nearly always pick out a dead tree or a tree that has dead limbs on it and alight on these branches. After harvest and where the powder-seed is most abundant, there the doves will be found. By walking over the stubble-fields and jumping your birds or getting in a pass of their flight to a feeding- or watering-ground excellent sport can be obtained. When the season first opens is the best time to hunt, for later on they get pretty wild. The dove is a fine table bird with a little gamy taste.

A twenty-gauge gun, twenty-eight-inch barrel, two and one-half drams of Dupont powder and three-quarters of an ounce of number 8 chilled shot are about right.

There is plenty of good dove-shooting close to San Francisco that can be reached in an hour or two, leaving the city on an evening train, finding good accommodations and getting out bright and early after the birds, returning with the materials for dove pie in the late afternoon. Such places are PLEASANTON, LIVERMORE, NILES, SUNOL (shooting at Indian Creek, five miles away), MILPITAS (driving from there to the Calaveras Valley district some six miles away), WARM SPRINGS, WALNUT CREEK, CONCORD, DANVILLE, BRENTWOOD, and BYRON HOT SPRINGS, all within a fifty-mile radius from Oakland Mole. Down the San Francisco Peninsula doves can be found between every station from SAN MATEO to LOS GATOS. Near SAN JOSE toward the hills and on the slopes of Mount Hamilton they are plentiful; at MORGAN HILL and at SARGENT along the river-banks they are particularly numerous. There are no accommodations at Sargent, but there is a station there, and it is only six miles from Gilroy, where one can put up. In the suburbs of MONTEREY near DEL MONTE and on the Del Monte ranch at Los Laurellos good bags are forthcoming, and, continuing down the coast, PASO ROBLES HOT SPRINGS has long been noted for dove shooting. So with the hills and cañons near SANTA BARBARA and at VENTURA, particularly in the OJAI VALLEY. Out from Los Angeles, San Bernardino offers good sport in Bear Valley, while at ACTON and BRAWLEY in the Imperial Valley there are the best of opportunities. Along the San Joaquin Valley Route are RIPON, TULARE,

## FEATHER—GROUSE

OS, MINTURN, BERENDA and PORTERVILLE for centers. The GRIDLEY, WILLIAMS and MAXWELL for the Fouts try, LOS MOLINOS and WILLOWS, YOLO, COLUSA and HOT SPRINGS, with very good sport in the Fall River Valley SPRINGS, reached from Bartle on the McCloud Railroad via Sisson. Some doves in the vicinity of AETNA SPRINGS and the various pa, Sonoma and Marin counties, near ST. HELENA and SANTA KVILLE, and SAN RAFAEL. All the valley and foothill regions ties have plenty of the birds, these districts all being reached via ferry and then by train.

A few districts of the State where grain is grown and woods abound are not plentiful.

### GROUSE SHOOTING

The Grouse, a native of California, is one of the finest and gamest of his variety of game birds in the world, and will be open to sportsmen September 1, 1911. The male bird when fully matured is as large as a rooster of the White Leghorn variety. Its meat is as white as a chicken.

Birds pair off in the spring and hatch about the same time as the mountain quail. Their young are almost fully matured by the first of September. They build their nests on the ground and usually pick out flats where willows grow near a small stream or spring. They lay from eight to twelve eggs and incubate about this number. The principal home of the grouse is in the High Sierras. They are also found in Humboldt and Mendocino counties. There are few in Sonoma County.

When their young are hatched they remain in the birth localities until about the first of September, when the cold nights and the north winds drive them to the windward bleakest ridges of the mountains, where they find shelter and winter quarters, living principally upon pine-needles. These birds travel up while the quail move down. In the spring when the snows are nearly thawed out at high elevations they come down to their breeding-grounds. In hunting these birds you must know both his sport and his ground, otherwise he will not bag birds.

Single grouse always walk up a ravine, as the birds will nearly always

If there is more than one person hunting let one man take the lead and go next about sixty yards below him and so on. When you strike a grassy or brushy flat where there is timber, in many cases the birds when flushed will run into the trees. This is where many a sportsman is fooled by them, for he cannot find them. When they take to the trees they squat on the limb and are very quiet, with their head down on the limb next to the main part of the limb. To a novice they look like a knot on the tree. In some cases they will sit out on the ends of the branches and squat. A good strong pair of eyes will locate your birds for you, and if you want to pot them shoot each bird each time. If you kill one above the rest, as it falls the other will fly out and nearly always downhill. This is a very difficult shot for you do not locate your birds soon they will be off with a whirl of wings and fly swiftly away through the pines, gliding like biplanes on steady pinions.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN



Blue grouse from Grouse Ridge near Lake Independence

When you find a willow flat where there is a covey of grouse they will always be on the outside edge of the willows. When you flush your birds load up as quickly as possible, for they do not always all get up at once and you can generally get in four barrels.

When the hen grouse is nesting the male bird leaves and wanders off by himself, but joins the hen and her young when they winter in the high elevations. The best time to hunt grouse is in the month of September.

Sheep have killed these birds off by the thousands the same as they have the mountain quail, but the close season and also the driving off of the sheep from National Park ranges have restored them to good numbers.

One of the best places to hunt the grouse is in the vicinity of KLAMATH HOT SPRINGS, and at Goose Lake and Surprise Valley from ALTURAS in Modoc County, reached by the Nevada, California and Oregon Railroad from Reno on the Southern Pacific main line, also at Honey Lake, getting off at Hot Springs Station on the same branch.

From INDEPENDENCE LAKE HOTEL in the Tahoe district, on the trail that leads from the head of the lake to White Rock Lake, there is good hunting. You are certain to get birds in many places on English Mountain, about nine miles distant, and on Grouse Ridge, one of the best places in the Sierra. Ten miles away you will find the remains of Summit City or Meadow Lake, which in the early days was a thriving little mining town. One should take a camping outfit from Independence and camp out at this point. There is a trail which runs west from this point on the ridge to what they call Grouse Ridge, a distance of about six miles. This is a cattle range and no sheep are allowed in this section. From Bassetts there is also some grouse-shooting. On the flats back from Packer Lake and around and in the vicinity of Gold Lake are good grounds.

GLEN ALPINE, eight miles from Tallac in the Lake Tahoe district, is also a good place. There are a number of small lakes in this district and all about them grouse are plentiful.

There is good ground in the vicinity of CISCO, which is also a good place from which to reach Summit City. SUMMIT itself and EMIGRANT GAP, with FULDA and MIDAS, all on the Overland Route near Truckee and the Tahoe section. These places and how to reach them have been dwelt upon with detail in the section on Fishing (Klamath and Tahoe chapters). They do not by any means

## FEATHER—SAGEHEN

localities in which to find grouse but may serve as hints. The best time is in the month of September.

firearm for grouse shooting is a twelve-gauge gun, thirty-inch barrel, full h barrel; load, three and a quarter drams Dupont powder to one and an s number 6 chilled shot.

### SAGE-HEN SHOOTING

ge-Hen, Sage-Cock or Sage-Fowl is a much larger bird than the ie male bird when fully matured is as large as a hen turkey. They and in high elevations, but generally in valleys and in the foothills. The open season after a long close period reopens on September 1, or grouse and mountain quail.

ge-hens pair off in the early spring, making their nests on the ground from fifteen to twenty-five young. They are only found in a sagebrush

their principal food is this herb. In districts where there are grain- ing the sagebrush, after the grain is cut the birds will feed on grain le, when they are naturally much better eating. September is the best int them. Late in the fall they flock together, sometimes in coveys of l birds.

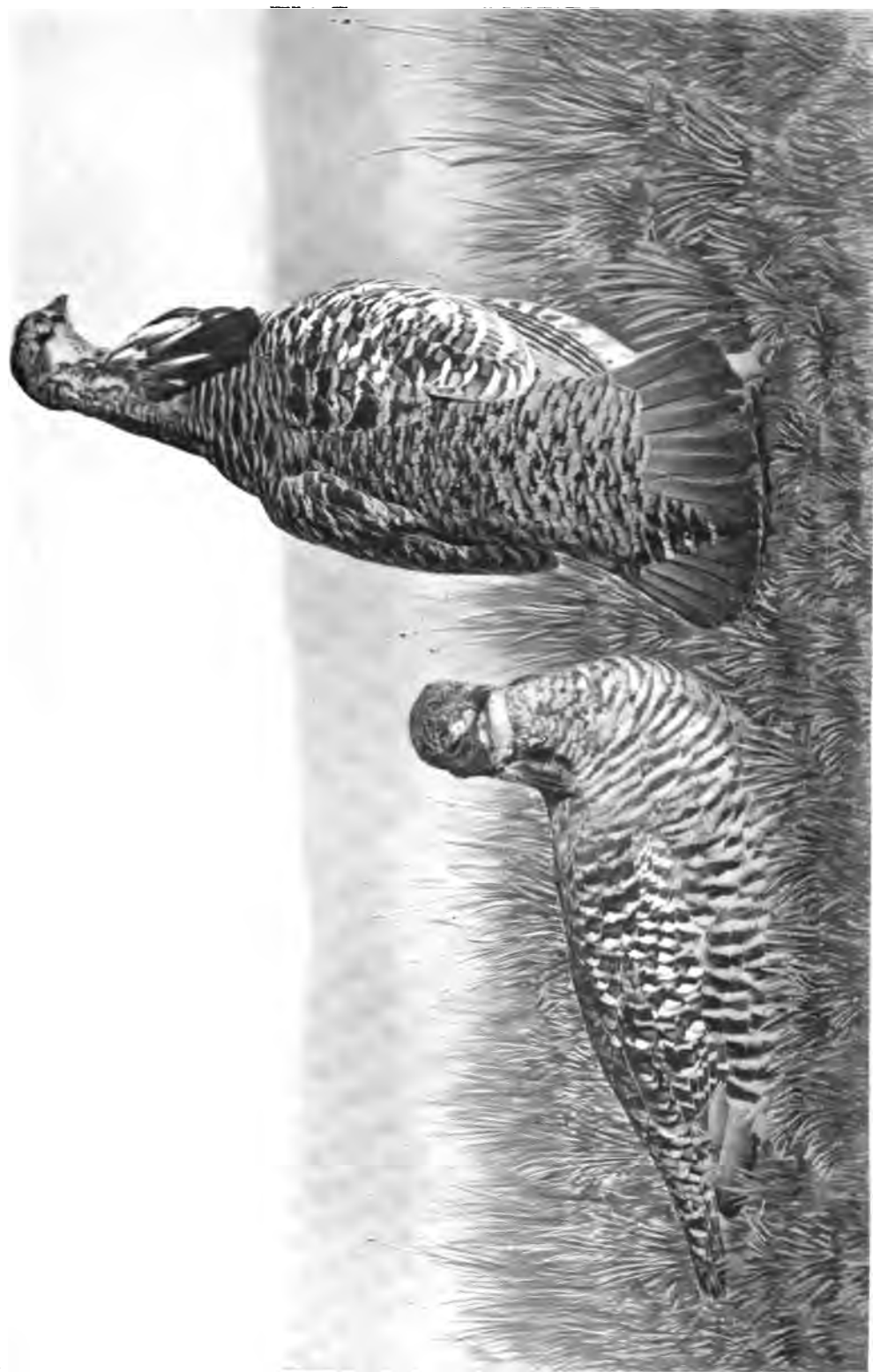
at of September the young are almost fully matured and are very good ided you draw the bird and remove its craw immediately after it is : sage-hen has no gizzard and the sage in its craw passing through ms to impregnate its meat, giving it a peculiar flavor.

ds are keen after water, and in the evening you will find them close n they range a long way from the water to feed.

ost successful method to hunt these birds is for from four to six men abreast of each other about thirty yards apart and, walking across ntry, swing around and work back over new ground and so on. In you can work your ground thoroughly and if there are any birds you to flush them. When the birds are flushed they rise to a certain then off they go. Nail them just as they start away on the steady flight. have discharged both barrels run up, loading while you are running, for e another bunch of birds that will get up, as the whole covey will never

are shooting on young birds they will go but a short distance and down, scattering a little, so that it pays to be close up where you can ne sport at single birds by walking them up. If they are old birds metimes go a mile or two before lighting and it is impossible to follow A dog is absolutely useless for this sport, as the birds smell the same as sh, and the dog cannot be of any assistance to you.

birds, owing to cultivation, have become quite scarce in California, joining State on the east, Nevada, is plentifully supplied with them. however, a few places in this State where one can get some fair sport. VALLEY in the vicinity of Beckwith, on the Boca and Loyalton branch with the Southern Pacific main overland line at Boca, one can always ew birds. Accommodations are here. At MADELINE in Lassen County .LTURAS, Modoc County, both reached by the Nevada, California and



A brace of grouse—note the exquisite markings on the back of the cock bird

## ALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

ailroad, connecting with the Southern Pacific at Reno, Nevada. accommodations can be obtained at Alturas, also at GOOSE LAKE, once by stage, where the shooting is good, and the birds very plentiful. twelve-gauge gun, full choke, thirty-inch barrel; load, three and a quarter ont powder to one and an eighth ounces number 5 chilled shot.

### QUAIL SHOOTING

are two varieties of Quail in California, namely, Mountain Quail and ail; both are as game birds as you will find in any part of the world. tain quail is much larger than the valley quail and is a better table r and of better flavor. In September, 1911, the season reopened. There much danger of the gun hurting the supply, as there are only about s out of the year that one can hunt these birds to any advantage, starting rst of September, the time the season opens. The mountain quail were y scarce at the time of the enforced close season in 1909, but it was n that was doing the damage, but the large number of sheep that for n years had been ranging in the High Sierra where these birds go to ountain quail make their nests on the ground and until the last four or ased to seek willow flats, where the grass grew to quite a height. When arrived in the High Sierra they made for this feed at once and conse- mpled the eggs and young of the mountain quail.

nstinct of this excellent bird seems to have made it wise on the willow- on and it is now seeking the high manzanita and madrone brush, where tle, sheep nor mankind can tread. Here it hatches and matures its young. tain quail's principal home is in the High Sierra, and they are found numbers in this locality than in any other part of the State, though fairly plentiful in Humboldt, Mendocino, Sonoma and other counties north ncisco Bay.

birds winter in the foothills of the Sierra. In the early spring when s still on the ground, but not very deep, they start to travel to the higher to make their nests and during this time they become snow-blind. When civilization they are bewildered, and, sad to relate, many a non-sportsman blind birds into a barn or out-building, catches them alive and in a day them in the frying-pan. When these birds reach their breeding-grounds off, hatch and mature their young. About the first of September, when the ts and cold winds start to blow, back they travel to the foothills, ey came in the spring, being by this time almost full-grown. Of course the gation which arrives at the breeding-ground will be much larger birds ast delegation, and your birds will vary in size, but most of them will be red, provided the winter was ordinary and not exceptionally heavy.

mountain quail ranges much higher in the summer than the grouse, but and the heavy winter storms. When its food is buried it descends the dually to the brushy foothills, remaining in a zone of between two and sand feet above the sea, although it is quick to follow the spring back into r ranges.



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

By the end of July, after the families have wandered in little domestic coveys of from six to sixteen beneath the thickets of ceanothus, manzanita and choke-cherry, feeding on the berries and seldom taking wing, except suddenly disturbed, when they will whirl off and scatter in the brush over an area of half a mile or more, the young are two-thirds grown and well capable of flight though loath to try. They are handsome little wild chickens, clucking their way contentedly along and scratching and searching for seeds and insects for all the world like their barnyard cousins. John Muir thinks the male the handsomest and most interesting of all American partridges, and he has had ample opportunity to study them at close range in the well-stocked preserves of the Yosemite National Park. This is how he describes the cock bird:

"His plumage is delicately shaded, brown above, white and rich chestnut below and on the sides, with many dainty markings of black and white and gray here and there, while his beautiful head plume, three or four inches long, nearly straight, composed of two feathers closely folded so as to appear as one, is worn jauntily slanted backward like a single feather in a boy's cap, giving him a very marked appearance." Be it noted that the crest slants backward in the mountain quail, forward in the valley quail.

About the first of September, when they are traveling, is the time to hunt them. There are certain districts in these mountains where the food and water suit these birds and in passing out they frequent such places in large numbers. Here is where you should hunt them. If the day is cold, with a cold wind blowing, stay at home and read and toast your feet, for you cannot catch these birds with the fastest racehorse in the world. Their little legs will beat you out. It is no light exercise hunting them, for one has to stick to the work, otherwise there is no chance for a bag. Pick out a warm sunny day, and even then you will work to get a dozen or fifteen birds. When the birds are traveling in September they do a deal of calling to one another. To locate a covey keep still and listen for their call. If none are calling, by sitting down and imitating their whistle, they will answer you at once, provided they are within hearing distance of you and your call is a proper one. It is easily imitated, and if one sits and listens in a short time he can give the proper call and bring them almost within gunshot of him. The mountain quail lay from ten to eighteen eggs, and nearly all these hatch, provided the sheep or heavy thunder showers do not interfere with their nests.

When the mountain quail reach the foothills of the Sierra they are pretty safe from the gun, as the cover is so high in this locality that protection is perfect. The birds when they arrive here remain mostly in the high brush, only venturing out early in the morning or late in the evening to feed, and they do not range very far from the high cover, generally just far enough to make one flight for safety when disturbed.

Excellent places to hunt these birds are in the following localities:

### WHERE TO FIND THEM

There will be many places where mountain quail can be found after the reopening of the season in September, 1911. Along the main Overland Branch of the Southern Pacific they have thriven well at APPLEGATE (Walmond's), GOLD RUN, DUTCH FLAT, TOWLE, MIDAS, FULDA, EMIGRANT

## FEATHER—QUAIL



Mongolian "ringneck" pheasants—rapidly increasing in California

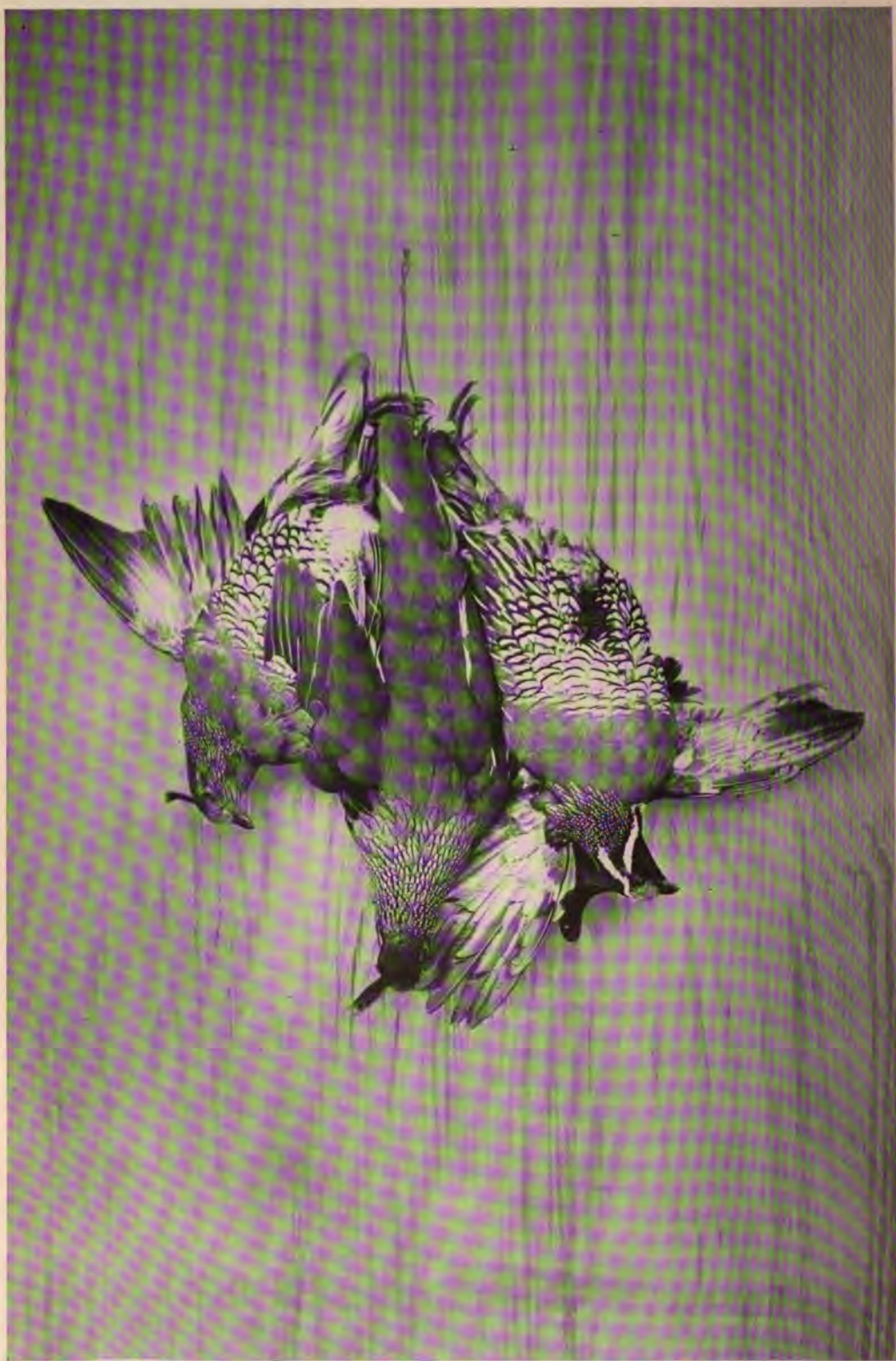
CO (down on the Yuba River flats close by and at Fordyce Lakes and n, about nine miles away), and SUMMIT. At all places except Midas accommodations. At Emigrant Gap J. S. Smith and L. D. Allen act as know the country well. Fordyce Lakes are reached also from E, which is the starting-point for another good region round about.

PLACERVILLE good shooting is available; also at DRAKE'S in Plumas County near Lassen Peak, reached by auto-stage from or Chico.

BER LAKE. On the Old Hennis Pass road west from Webber Lake miles, you come to Jackson, where is a log cabin on the right-hand side l. About half a mile this side of the cabin you cross a little creek; and ons on the right and left of the road from this crossing are good. After the log cabin about a half-mile you cross Jackson Creek; keep straight don't turn to the left. After you get to the top of the grade tie up Hayes Canal and hunt all this territory on both sides of the road and on of the divide. North about three miles you strike Hay Press Cañon, lso good ground. South from Webber Lake and over the divide about s from Webber you find the Fordyce Lakes, where there is good hunting. easily reached by tri-weekly stage from Truckee. As Webber Lake has en bought by a close corporation of sportsmen there are no accommoda- had, and the hotel is dismantled. Headquarters should therefore be made idence Lake.

orth EAGLE RIDGE TAVERN, on a peninsula of Upper Klamath vertises quail in abundance. It is reached by railroad direct to Klamath nce by steamer and gasoline launches.

t GOOSE LAKE, reached from Alturas, Modoc County, on the Nevada,



Valley quail—"hoodlums"—the test of a good shot

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

California and Oregon Railroad, which branches from the Southern Pacific at Reno, quail are abundant. Good accommodations here.

From PORTERVILLE in toward Deer Park Springs and the Kern River country is excellent ground, while from EXETER—thence electric road to Lemon Cove—toward the Kings River Cañon, in and about the California Grove of Big Trees, where there is a good summer camp, fine sport can be found, at Quail Flat and other places in the neighborhood, bearing in mind always that no shooting can be done within the precincts of the Sequoia or Grant national parks.

Twenty miles from SAN BERNARDINO, in the Bear Valley, there is good shooting in the summer season. There are no accommodations here. In summer a regular stage runs daily.

CAMPBELL'S HOT SPRINGS. These springs are situated at the head of Sierra Valley near Bassetts. There is good hunting in this locality.

BASSETTS. From this point there is a large tract of good hunting-ground. The Sardine Lakes, about two miles from here, are excellent, also along the road to Gold Lake and all around Gold Lake. On the trail to the Salmon Lakes and around these lakes is also good ground. On the road to Packer Lake and the flats above Packer Lake is also good ground. Good accommodations, with Bassetts as a center, reached by stage from Loyaltown on Boca and Loyaltown railroad, branching from Southern Pacific main line at Boca.

### THE VALLEY QUAIL

The Valley Quail is a much smaller bird than the mountain quail, but is a good-sized, plump bird when fully matured. The valley quail range at much lower elevations, three thousand feet being probably the extreme height, and at this elevation they are very scarce. They are generally found from close to sea-level up to fifteen hundred feet.



Two setters at work on quail in the thick undergrowth characteristic of much of the shooting ground

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

Many years ago coveys of valley quail, when flushed, would generally scatter and lie close, making the sport the very finest when one owned a good stanch dog. In recent years they have become wise, like other game, and are using their little legs, like the mountain quail, to escape the sportsman; in other words, they are becoming runners.

These birds are not mountaineers, but belong to the brushy foothills and the plains, the orchards and the wheat-fields. The State Farm has done much good work in breeding them and restocking places where overcultivation or too much shooting has served to diminish their numbers. They are quite plentiful, however, though sadly diminished in numbers where there are favorite shooting grounds, and in places where natural facilities for preservation abound or where they are under protection multiply very rapidly. In Golden Gate Park, San Francisco, and in private parks and grounds everywhere the little fellows literally swarm and can be seen any morning or evening trotting complacently along the paths and highways, paired off contentedly. It is a brush bird after all, however, and too close cultivation of the valleys where once it was plentiful has driven it back to wider ranges. To this end the State Commission has brought in the Hungarian partridge, which is not a brush bird, and which, it is believed, from good results in breeding so far in Inyo, Lassen, Siskiyou and other counties, will replace quail in such places. The valley quail is a beautiful bird with a handsome crest of four or five feathers an inch long, standing nearly erect at times or drooping forward. They are comparatively tame and will frequently nest close to barns and houses when cover range is near, going off to feed and returning home to roost in the ivy or garden brush. Wherever guns are disallowed and gardens are of any size they multiply exceedingly.

In different localities near San Francisco, where the brush is much lower and the undercover not so thick, they are much more easily worked than in the southern part of the State. Still even near the city one has to be a sportsman of merit, otherwise this little bird will beat him out even though the man behind the gun is a dead shot. The trick is to get within range of them.

The valley quail start to pair off early in the spring and come down from the hills and make their nests in the grain-fields, around the barnyards, and in the brush-protected places of the lower elevations. In the early fall their young are usually fully matured and at the opening of the season, the first of October, a few good bags are made, but the birds soon go to the high ridges in the tall cover and remain there until a good rainstorm comes and starts the young grass, when they go to the place where they have wintered for many years back. Some say these birds migrate from place to place, but there is no doubt that they may be found for a quarter and even for a half of a century in the same localities every year and within a few hundred yards of certain spots until the last bird of each particular covey is killed. The valley quail has from eighteen to twenty-five young, and in many localities a pair of birds will hatch two broods in one season. Three are claimed by some naturalists.

On a cold or windy day stay at home. Don't try to hunt these birds, for they remain mostly in the high cover. If one happens to find a few in the open they will run out on him. Pick out a warm sunny day, if possible. When you flush a covey and they pitch on a sidehill in lower cover, get above them as quickly as

## FEATHER—QUAIL

d herd them downhill. They are hard to head on a downhill flight as at high speed and dodge like lightning behind the first cover. When gets near the open they will scatter out and lie close, provided they e another flight across the cañon to higher cover. Be sure there is a h between the hill that you are on and the hill across the cañon, for a not make another flight unless he gets across in one swoop, which is far.

your birds are scattered and lying close start your dog to work, and agins. Be sure not to get below your birds when you have struck them. ually along and down the sidehill. In this manner you can get the best ls, but if you get below them they will use their little legs to their and run out on you. The valley quail near San Francisco will be lly near springs or creeks where they can find water. In the southern State the water is very scarce—often you can go hundreds of miles and a drop. The birds in these districts probably get their water from the grass, which in this territory is very heavy. In shooting over the rt of the State one should be provided with a canteen and also a demijohn and take water with him in the buggy or wagon. If you y distance from the team, fill up your canteen. Your dog, when he se, will lick enough water off the grass to quench his thirst, but be is not accustomed to this country, for the dog will drop from exhaustion cases die.

arly part of the shooting season, say the month of October and sometimes dle of November, the weather is quite warm, and the valley quail out from the high cover to feed very early in the morning, about on after the sun rises returning to the high cover until late in the en they feed again. In the cold weather, when nights are frosty and o not feed until the sun is well up, and then they usually feed well , until about noon. They come out again about three o'clock and bout sundown. On a still, cloudy, cool day they generally remain ll day and work out a long way from their cover. These are the these birds.

g valley quail on a cloudy day or a day after a good rain the birds farther away from the high cover to feed than they do on very warr he ground is perfectly dry. Before the heavy rains come they usually , but after the young grass starts that constitutes their principal diet.

used for shooting these birds some years back was a twelve-gauge , twenty-eight-inch barrels. Some sportsmen have dropped to a sixteen- or bore in the right barrel and modified choke in the left, twenty-eight-

The twenty-gauge at the present time is the choice of many, with gun ut six pounds five ounces, twenty-eight-inch barrels, full choke in both urally this gun sends out a much smaller pattern than a twelve-gauge, shot, after using a twenty-gauge for about a week, will seldom choose is kind of sport. The penetration of this little gun is greater than a a fact that has been proven by the Parker Gun Company, and you lling a quail at as long a distance with a twenty-gauge as you can with a

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

twelve-gauge. The general charge should be two and a half drams of Dupont powder to three-quarters of an ounce of number 8 chilled shot. Fifty of these little cartridges compared with fifty of the twelve-gauge make a difference in the weight and comfort on a hot day. Also, on a good clean kill it is much more satisfactory to know that your pattern was small compared to the twelve-gauge cannon that hardly a bird can escape from.

Sportsmen should wait until the heavy rains set in before hunting these birds, excepting in the vineyards. Then the dog's nose can do good work, with the scent better on moist than on perfectly dry ground. Also the birds stick better. At the risk of saying what many know, never let your dog flush a bird when he is on point. Flush the bird yourself, and in this way always have a stanch dog. Never let your dog retrieve. Do your own retrieving, for it is bound to make your dog unsteady on point, for the reason that when he hears the gun crack he starts off to find a dead bird and in many cases flushes or overlooks a number of good points. When you have about half a dozen dead birds down pick up your birds with the help of your dog, keeping your dog close in.

The best places to shoot valley quail near San Francisco are as follows:

**CONCORD.** From this point about four miles you find Pine and Walker cañons. The ravines in the former cañon on both sides of the road going up the cañon toward Mount Diablo give good hunting. The ravines at the head of Walker Cañon are also good. The Chase pasture in this locality is also good.

**MILPITAS.** From this point about four miles to the head of Calaveras Valley is good hunting.

**SUNOL.** From this point up Indian Creek and also on the road from Sunol to Pleasanton.

**PLEASANTON and LIVERMORE.** Good shooting in these localities. These points can be easily covered by leaving the city on Saturday afternoon and returning Sunday evening or Monday morning. Accommodations at each point.

Cannon's Ranch, at **NEW ALMADEN**, on the railroad near San Jose, provides good shooting and accommodates sportsmen. The country is very brushy and a dog is needed. Gilroy Hot Springs, forty-three miles from San Jose, reached by stage from Gilroy, on the main line, has good accommodations and good shooting.

All these places are easily reached within an hour or two from San Francisco and Oakland.

**SANTA CRUZ MOUNTAINS—LOS GATOS**, at Lakeview Ranch (guests by train are met at Los Gatos), **FELTON**, **BOULDER CREEK**, **WRIGHTS** and other stations along the direct road from San Francisco to Santa Cruz. Generally in the vicinity of Santa Cruz, from one to ten miles by rail and road. Write to H. Green, Ed Jenny or the Blanchard brothers as guides; three dollars a day is the regular charge. Good sport at **CHITTENDEN**, at **AROMAS** and near **SARGENT**. No accommodations at the latter place, but sportsmen stay at Gilroy, close by. At Chittenden is the Automobile Inn. All the intermediate country is good but brushy.

Monterey County mountain districts are well stocked, especially in the southern end of the county. Open districts are good at **SOLEDAD**, **KING CITY**, **SAN**



## FEATHER—QUAIL

LUCAS, SAN ARDO, BRADLEY. At Soledad, D. and W. Villegas will act as guides for two dollars and a half a day. All these places are on direct line of Southern Pacific. At JOLON, PLEYTO and PARKFIELD, reached by stage from King City, San Lucas and San Miguel, hotels are good and guides may be procured; also about MONTEREY and DEL MONTE, particularly at the mountain ranch connected with the latter resort.

SAN BENITO. Southern Pacific to Gilroy, thence to Tres Pinos, thence by stage twenty-eight miles to San Benito. Address Harry Leonard, San Benito, California, for full particulars. Accommodations can be had. There is a large tract of good shooting country in this locality.

NAPA, OAKVILLE, ST. HELENA, CALISTOGA, SANTA ROSA, CLOVERDALE, GLEN ELLEN, SONOMA, in the north of San Francisco Bay counties. There is good shooting in the vineyards in these localities in the early part of the season, say the month of October. Accommodations excellent. Also at AETNA SPRINGS, reached from St. Helena, at BARTLETT and HOUGH SPRINGS, reached from Williams, at FOUTS SPRINGS, from Maxwell or Willows, at ALDER'S SPRINGS, from Fruto.

At PASO ROBLES HOT SPRINGS, on the main Coast Line midway between San Francisco and Los Angeles, there is excellent hunting for quail; all through the Santa Lucia.

LOMPOC. From this point one can reach some of the best quail-shooting country in the State. This trip can be made by leaving San Francisco on the night train, arriving at Lompoc in the early morning. Connections are made at Surf for the main Coast Line of the Southern Pacific next morning. Good accommodations can be had here. The best shooting-ground is over on the mesa and also on the road to Santa Rita and Santa Ynez. There is a very large tract of shooting country around Lompoc.

LOS ALAMOS. This is a great place for quail, but permission must be obtained from the ranchers before one will be allowed to shoot here. This point can be reached via the Southern Pacific Company to San Luis Obispo, thence Pacific Coast Company's railroad to Los Alamos, or by way of Lompoc on the Southern Pacific, and thence by team eighteen miles to Los Alamos. Address Tom McFarlin, Los Alamos, Cal., for information.

LOS OLIVOS and ORCOTT, via Southern Pacific to San Luis Obispo, thence by Pacific Coast Company's railroad. These two points are good shooting places. Accommodations can be had at all these places.

Mountains near SANTA MARGARITA and SAN LUIS OBISPO. In the OJAI VALLEY, reached from Ventura by branch line; at STANLEY SPRINGS near Carpinteria, and in the SAN FERNANDO VALLEY near San Fernando, are excellent opportunities. In the San Joaquin Valley at LOS BANOS, Jean Erreca, John Hulen, J. P. Idiart and R. S. Wood act as guides. From five to eight miles from TULARE is good shooting. At MINTURN, also at BERENDA. At the latter place A. J. Wood acts as guide for three dollars a day and expenses. ACTON and BRAWLEY, in the Imperial Valley, are fine centers.





A brace of English or Wilson snipe—plentiful but hard to hit

## FEATHER—SHORE BIRDS

North from San Francisco sport is good at LOS MOLINOS, at YOLO, and in the foothills west of MAXWELL.

### SANDHILL CRANES

The Brown or Sandhill Cranes are quite numerous in certain districts of our State, and are migrating birds, although some breed in the mountains. They are the wisest of the feathered tribe when it comes to safety from shooting. When on the wing they fly high, and are nearly always out of range, even of a cannon. When they are on terra firma their long legs and long necks give them a chance to see much farther than you can. They are found only in fresh-water marshes and are quite plentiful during the fall and winter months on the overflow of the plains south from Crows Landing to Fresno, especially in the tule lands adjacent to the San Joaquin and Sacramento rivers.

Late in the winter, when the tules are dead from frost they are burnt. Then the cranes work into the burned patches to feed, and this is the best time to hunt them. Watch where they are working and you can generally pick up a few birds. Six or eight of them are all one wants to pack, for they are very large and heavy. They eat little if any fish, and are good eating.

The Great Blue Heron, the Night Heron or Qua-bird, the Bittern and the Ibis are plentiful and sometimes shot when hunters are after duck and geese, though hardly worth a definite expedition for them alone.

### SHORE-BIRD SHOOTING

#### PLOVER, AVOCET, SNIPE, CURLEW, AND RAIL

Most of these birds breed in Mexico and leave for their breeding-grounds in the fall, about November. They return early in the spring, the flight beginning in March. There are a few that breed in our State and do not cross the line. They furnish a branch of sport that can be had close to home and may be enjoyed by the poor as well as the rich. Most of the ground that these birds are found on is open to anyone.

#### UPLAND PLOVER

The Mountain or Upland Plover is familiar to very few sportsmen of the State, still in certain districts they are very plentiful. They are migratory birds, and usually visit the State along about the end of November. The mountain plover is never found on salt- or fresh-water marshes, but in the stubble-fields of the valleys of the San Joaquin and the Sacramento, and in the adjoining foothills. It is a very foolish bird and travels in quite large flocks. You can walk right onto them in the stubble and they do not seem to be afraid. They are about the size of a dove and are very good eating. They are quite plentiful in the vicinity of BYRON and BRENTWOOD, and also near MARICOPA, Kern County.

#### AVOCET

Avocets are never seen in the salt-water marshes, but frequent the fresh-water overflow in the vicinity of the San Joaquin Valley from CROWS LANDING south almost to FRESNO, and in other fresh-water districts. A peculiar thing about these birds is that in the month of October, which is the beginning of the shooting season,

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

they are quite plentiful, but then disappear, not showing up again until about the middle of January, from which time up to the end of the season they are quite plentiful in certain districts. They are foolish birds, and while shooting ducks from a blind a flock of avocets will come over and after two or three have been dropped with a couple of shots the same flock will circle around a few times and come within range again. If you cripple a bird and stool it they will circle around you like curlew, and occasionally one could kill almost the whole flock. They are fairly good eating. They are migratory birds.

### WILSON SNIPE SHOOTING

The Wilson Snipe, commonly called the English Snipe, is perhaps the gamest bird that flies, judging by the old saying, "The best articles are done up in small packages." Such is the case with this grand little chap. It is about as large as the robin and every morsel of it (excluding the bones) is a great delicacy. The entrails, the brains, as well as the meat, are all fine eating. Some consider the woodcock a gamer bird and harder to hit, but let that rest as a matter of choice. The woodcock when flushed rises upward to a certain height just over the trees and brush and then starts off in a straight course in fast flight. There is an instant that it remains stationary in the air; this presents a good shot for the sportsman who is familiar with this kind of shooting. The Wilson snipe when flushed is off at once, generally just over the ground, and the flight is not only swift but very zigzag. When flushing at from twenty-five to thirty yards' range it will keep many of the old regulars guessing to bring it to grass, despite all theories of hanging flight at the angles after the first rush. It is a migratory bird, but there are a great number that breed in California. Sierra Valley, twenty-eight miles by stage north of Truckee, is one of their favorite breeding-grounds, as well as some of the overflows of the San Joaquin River south from Crows Landing to Fresno. They make their nests on the ground and have from two to four eggs, which they generally hatch. The local breeders start to pair off in the early spring, while the migrants usually pair before they leave.

This little bird is very erratic—in this patch at nine o'clock and at ten o'clock gone to some other ground. They slip in quietly, and you seldom see them arrive. The favorite feeding-ground is in fresh-water overflows where cattle and hogs range and work the ground up into a soft state which the birds can bore with their long bills for worms, their favorite food. They seem to prefer the territory where the hogs root in preference to where the cattle range.

As with all other branches of sport, there are a few tricks one must learn in order to be successful. On a windy day always walk with the wind so that when your bird flushes, you either get a right or left-hand quartering shot, the easiest shots at snipe, especially the bird quartering to the left. If you walk up wind when the bird flushes it will fly against the breeze, giving you a straight-away shot, which is most difficult to center in this kind of shooting, as the zigzag motion will throw you off your bird. After a cold, frosty night never approach a snipe patch until well into the morning, close to noon, when the sun has thawed out the ground so that the birds can feed, as when feeding you can work them to perfection, for they will generally flush at close range and if missed will fly a

## FEATHER—SNIPE

short distance and pitch down again. Once you have flushed a bird, if you do not kill it, keep your eye on it. It will sometimes rise way up in the air quite a long way off and apparently be leaving the patch for other quarters, but a close watch in most cases will find it wandering back well up in the air all at once quickly to dart down from its elevation and alight almost in the same spot where it was flushed or in some other portion of the same patch. Mark the spot and work the bird up again. There are times when these birds flush at long range and then flock and go out. Keep your eye on them, for they are generally bent on going into dry ground to hide. They will try this dodge on you many times, and it pays to mark them. A good retriever is of great value in snipe-shooting, a dog that is thoroughly trained to keep to heel until you start him to find a dead bird, and then he should range close to you. There are very few dogs that will stand these birds and be stanch. A twenty-bore gun, with two and a half drams of Dupont powder and three-quarters of an ounce of number 8 chilled shot, is effective for this kind of sport. When a snipe flushes at close range, say about ten to fifteen yards, take your time, for your target at a longer range is much larger. In other words, your gun scatters more and your bird has lost to a certain extent its zigzag flight.

If you are hunting these birds without a dog and you kill one, keep your eye on the spot where it fell and walk to it at once, or its protective coloring will baffle detection. If you jump other birds on your way to retrieve this bird, pass them up until you have the dead bird in your pocket. If you drop several birds before retrieving them you will find that you will lose more than a third of what you kill.

When an English snipe is winged it is easily retrieved, as it will jump up and call and show itself. This is perhaps the only game bird that flies which, when wounded, will not run and hide to protect itself.

Some of the best shooting-grounds for this snipe are on the overflows on the delta islands of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, readily reached from San Francisco, as noted in the chapter on Striped Bass Fishing; also in the vicinity of NEWMAN, LOS BANOS, FIREBAUGH, on the Valley Line of the Southern Pacific, GUADALUPE, LOS ALAMOS, LOS OLIVOS and Harris Station, this last reached from LOS ALAMOS.

SIERRA VALLEY, north of Truckee, is one of the best places in the State. Accommodations can be had at CAMPBELL'S HOT SPRINGS, situated at the head of the Valley, twenty-eight miles from Truckee, reached by stage from Truckee or from Loyalton on the Loyalton-Boca branch from Boca on the Southern Pacific. The Goose Lake district, in Modoc County, has excellent shooting; so has the Klamath region generally.

Shore-birds feed by the thousands on the mud flats and sloughs adjacent to the estuaries and bays near San Francisco and in other places mentioned later. They feed usually when the tide is well out and the mud exposed. As the tide floods and covers the mud they take to the marsh, where they loaf until the ebb tide clears the mud. You will find, if you watch these birds, that at high water they have favorite loafing-places, and if one has a blind in any of these spots he may get a few shots until the birds get too wild. Watch their movements and follow. The last half of the ebb and the first half of the flood are the best times to hunt these birds. Take a boat of the skiff type with a stern scull-hole and scull along the sloughs and mud flats and you can generally get your limit.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

### CURLEW

When shooting Curlew, as the birds work up on the marsh at high water, if you wing one and it falls a cripple, leave it. The others will circle around you in close range while the cripple is calling to his mates, and in many cases you can kill a limit in one stand. If you have a dead bird of the curlew species in your pocket and you see a flock a distance away, throw the dead bird up in the air and give the call and you will find in many cases you will bring the flock within close range. The best grounds to hunt these birds are as follows: BAY FARM ISLAND, SAN LEANDRO estuary and marsh and the marshes in the vicinity of MOUNT EDEN, ALVARADO, MOWRY, THE BRIDGES, ALVISO, MILPITAS, WARM SPRINGS and BELMONT.

A twenty-gauge gun can be used in this kind of sport to good advantage with two and a half drams of Dupont powder and three-quarters of an ounce of number 8 chilled shot; or a sixteen-gauge, with two and three-quarter drams of Dupont powder to seven-eighths of an ounce of number 8 chilled shot. If twelve-gauge is used, three drams of powder to an ounce of number 8 chilled shot.

### RAIL SHOOTING

There are several varieties of Rail in California, the King Rail, the Virginia, Carolina and Jamaica Rails, besides the Gallinule. The first-named does not migrate, but hatches and matures its young on certain salt marshes adjacent to the Bay of San Francisco. The Virginia rail is found in certain marshes in the vicinity of San Francisco and the tule-lands adjacent to the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, but is mostly a fresh-water bird, and is protected from shooting by the law. It is also found in marshes where the water is brackish. The king rail is quite a large bird, about the size of a curlew, but not quite so plump. Some twenty years ago these birds were very plentiful; but of a confiding nature, with a flight like a chicken, furnishing an easy mark for the gunner, they have been thinned out considerably.

In the high spring tides years ago, when the birds were plentiful, they were slaughtered for the market, as the high water would force them from their cover in the marsh grass, and they would walk over the levees and portions of the marshes where they could get a footing, while the potters, if they wished, could kill them standing still or walking around. They are a little wiser now and on the high tides they usually hide in the high and large patches of marsh grass that abound on the marshes near the city. They also protect themselves with their legs at low-water by running out of the grass, in under the banks of the sloughs and along the slough, and it is seldom at low-water that one can force these birds to fly or even see them when they are running under the banks of the sloughs or in the grasses. These birds are not webfooted and cannot swim very fast, but make their legs do good service in trying to avoid the gunner. The season opens the first of October and the time to hunt them is early. The last half of the flood tide and the first half of the ebb is the proper time, for the water prevents them from running along the banks of the slough and from getting into the grasses and reeds close to the sloughs. A good dog is greatly needed in this kind of hunting, both for retrieving and flushing purposes. The cross between the Irish water spaniel and Irish or Gordon setter makes a good dog, though a mongrel often serves as

## FEATHER—GEESE

a perfect dog for these birds. In hunting rail walk in the grass bordering the banks of the sloughs, working your dog at a range of about twenty-five to thirty yards. These birds are most plentiful on the marshes in the vicinity of Belmont, also on the marshes in the vicinity of FITCHBURG, MOUNT EDEN, ALVARADO, MOWRY, THE BRIDGES, ALVISO, MILPITAS and WARM SPRINGS, all on the Southern Pacific lines surrounding the southern arm of San Francisco Bay and within an hour or two of Oakland.

The last four stations mentioned are in close proximity to the Alviso marshes, which is the best hunting-ground for rail in the State. It is a large tract of country and is free to anybody to shoot over.

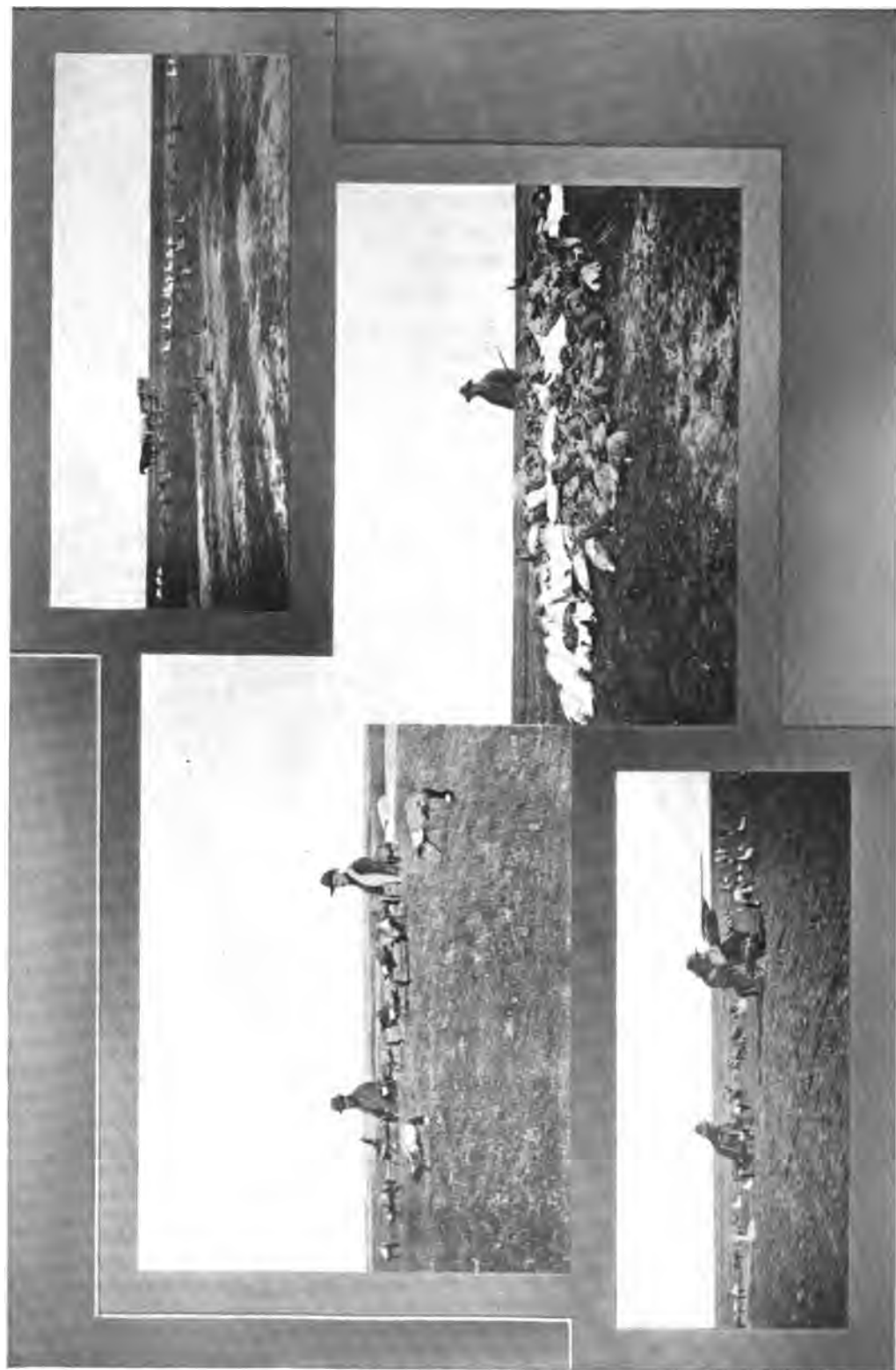
As for the smaller varieties (excellent eating) peculiar conditions prevail. Late in the fall, almost the latter part of November and during the coldest weather, these little birds come out of the grasses and reeds at low tide and feed at the banks of the sloughs, becoming comparatively tame; in a boat you can scull up within a few yards of them. A twenty-two rifle with shot cartridges will pick up a nice little bag. The birds are smaller than robins but very fine eating. In the tules and other marshes it is almost impossible to get any kind of sport with these birds. This variety of rail migrate, and a very peculiar circumstance is that they disappear in the early spring and return along in August, while, as with the mudhen, one does not see them either go or come. Among these varieties is the Virginia rail, smaller than the king rail, but larger than the Carolina and Black or Jamaica rail. The Virginia is protected.

The king rail, when properly cooked, makes a very good table bird. Draw your birds as you would ducks. When you return home skin and put in salt and water overnight. If the weather is cold, hang for a couple of days. Then make a stew out of them and you will find them well-flavored and juicy.

There are lots of king rail in the State, and San Francisco sportsmen can reach their shooting-grounds by leaving the city Saturday evening and returning either Sunday evening or Monday morning.

## GOOSE SHOOTING

Goose-shooting in California cannot be excelled in any other part of the world. They are so numerous and so destructive that there is no closed season or limit-bag, except with black sea brant, which is protected with the ducks. The wild goose is absolutely a migratory bird. Excepting the sea brant, which come later, they usually begin to arrive from the north in September, much earlier than the flight of ducks. They usually leave for their breeding-ground in the far north in the early spring, about the beginning of April, and by the middle of April they are practically gone. When they first arrive from the north they are plump and in fine condition, but after the heavy rains start in and the young grains and grasses begin to grow, they feed on this food, which in a very short time brings them down almost to skeletons. Immediately after their appearance, and until the rains come, they feed on grain in the stubble-fields adjacent to tule lands of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. After the young grains and grasses start, they scatter out over the State and are found in large numbers on the pasture-lands south from Crows Landing to Fresno, and also in other parts of the State.



Goose shooting over natural decoys—Note the attitudes of the stooped birds about the pits and, in the lower right-hand picture, the result

## FEATHER—GEESE

Along about the first of March these birds are very thin and probably too weak to make their long flight north. At all events, whether by instinctive knowledge of their lack of strength or not, they proceed to certain places where flourishes the pepper-grass. At such localities they congregate by the thousands to feed on this grass, which has a wonderful effect in fattening them. In three or four weeks after pepper-grazing they become so fat that when you open one you will find at least an inch of fat before the entrails are reached. After the bird has been drawn and hung up in the evening, if a cup is placed beneath it, you will find next morning that the vessel is nearly filled with the oil which has dripped from its body. In fact, they are almost too fat for table use unless the skin of the bird is removed before cooking.

Some places where the pepper-grass grows are in the vicinity of ELMIRA, NORMAN, KNIGHTS LANDING, WILLOWS, MARYSVILLE, towns of the Upper Sacramento and Feather rivers, north of San Francisco, and all on the lines of the Southern Pacific, where accommodations can be had.

About the first of April these various congregations of birds in the pepper-grass districts start a convention amongst themselves and arrange their leaders for the trip to the breeding-grounds. When talking to one another before their flight, if you happen to be in the neighborhood, they will keep you awake at night, for they can be heard for miles. In a few days you will see them rising by the thousands and climbing way up in the air, forming their V-shaped companies, each with its leader, and, "Honk, honk," they are off for the north. In a few days they are all gone, excepting the cripples. It is astounding the heights to which they rise, often clearing the Sierra wall at fourteen thousand feet, sustaining their heavy bodies in the thin air without apparent effort.

The varieties outside of the Black Brant are the Snow Goose, two varieties; Hutchins Goose, commonly called "brant"; Black-bellied or White-fronted Goose, commonly called the "speckled-breast," or Gray Goose, best of them all for the table outside of the Black Brant; the Canada Goose, commonly called the "hunter," and the "Mexican brant."

In hunting these birds remember always that they are wise and wary from experience and instinct.

When they first arrive from the north and are feeding in the stubble-fields, they leave the tules about sunup for their feeding-grounds and remain there until nearly noon, when they return to the tule lands to water and rest until about two or three o'clock in the afternoon, when they fly to the fields, once more returning about sundown to stay all night. One should watch where they are working for their food and dig a hole in the ground, making it small at the top and increasing in size as you get lower, so that you can kneel down and move around a little. The depth should be so that when you are kneeling your head will come just above the ground. When the birds are circling around or over your blind you must not move an inch, for they will see you, and then "good-by geese." When they are not over your blind you can peer about a little, but keep well concealed. Do not throw your empty shells around your blind, and if you kill a bird, get it at once and hide it. Do not leave any paper or anything else where the goose can see it.





## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

When you have had your shoot out of this pit, do not use it again for a long time, unless you see the birds working there. Watch their movements and make a new hole, and so on. If one has a tule splitter boat and can handle it, as described in the Duck part of this work, he can locate a shooting-ground very easily where the birds go to water and rest in the lakes in the tule lands. When shooting in the stubble-fields, if one does not care to dig a pit, let him gather clumps of the tumble-weed, and, lying flat on his back, place the weed over and around him. In many cases one can get a shot in this manner, though the pit is the best method.

Excellent places to hunt geese in the manner described are in the vicinity of ANTIOCH, BRENTWOOD, BYRON HOT SPRINGS, BETHANY, TRACY, GALT, IONE, STOCKTON, SACRAMENTO, RIO VISTA, NORMAN, COLUSA, KNIGHTS LANDING, YOLO and WILLOWS, all easily reached by the Southern Pacific lines or Sacramento River steamer service. All are within a few hours' trip and accommodations are ample. At LOS MOLINOS, some three miles toward the hills, the unpreserved lands are reported very good. The Los Molinos Inn is a good place to stay at. At WILLOWS are preserves where one can shoot for eight dollars a day, including meals, lodging and attendance. Write Frank Burgi and T. Ajax.


Southward, in the Imperial Valley, BRAWLEY makes an excellent center for sport. From Lancaster, in Los Angeles County, the stage connects at Fairmont with the stage line to Elizabeth Lake, where the shooting is worth while.

In March, when the birds fly to the districts where the pepper-grass grows, they should be hunted in a different manner. This is the best time to hunt these birds, from the latter part of February until about the tenth day of April, no later. During this time it is no trick to bag as high as one hundred and fifty birds to the gun in one day, provided you know the wrinkles or have professional men to arrange your shoot.

The birds in this style of shooting work much as they do when they are feeding on your grain in the stubble-fields. Dig your pit as before and secure at least about seventy-five dead geese, fresh killed, and as many crippled live birds as you can get. Inclose your live birds in a pen made of very light wire that cannot be noticed a few feet away. Have about three hundred wires for stooling purposes in this shape  and have about thirty wires sharp-pointed at both ends. If the wind  is blowing from the north, place your stool on the south side of your pit, as the birds always fly against the wind. If there is no wind blowing, place your stool on the side of the pit from which the flight is coming. If the flight is coming from different directions, then place your stools around your pit and in all cases about twenty-five to thirty-five yards from your pit. After you have killed a few birds, stool them around your pit close to the edge of it so that you can conceal yourself the better. After you have used a stool of birds three days, throw them away and get fresh-killed birds, for the goose soon observes that it is a dead feeding flock and not a live bunch, as in handling the birds their feathers become disarranged and dirty. Mr. Anser has good sight and sound judgment, proverbs to the contrary. In stooling your birds out be careful to stool the white geese in one bunch and the brants (not the sea brant) in another. These groups can be placed close together, but not mixed up, as the live flocks of

## FEATHER—GEESE

birds feed in this manner. The whole idea of the decoy stool is to represent as closely as possible a live flock feeding.

In stooling out your birds use two of these wires  Run them down in the dirt so that when you balance your goose on them there will be a little space between the ground and the breast of the goose. Place one wire well forward and the other near the end of the tail. The tail wire should be run into the ground a little deeper so as to give the natural slope of the back. Place your bird on these wires and pose him as naturally as possible, with the head and neck in a feeding position, with the head down to the ground. In all feeding flocks there are always a few sentinels with their heads up looking out for trouble. Use your sharp-pointed straight wire for this purpose, running it down into the dirt and placing the head over the other end of the wire, running the head well down into the wire. First and foremost watch the live birds feeding for the natural poses and leave nothing around your pit that nature has not placed there.

Just before sunrise the birds will start from the tules and work to feed on this pepper-grass. When they see your stool and hear your live birds in the pen start to call, which they generally do when they see their comrades circling around well up in the air, if you keep well concealed in your pit and do not move when the birds are directly over you, they will soon begin to lower until they come down in close range. When you rise to fire, they will scatter before you get a lead on them, so you will do well if you get one with each barrel. It is not pot shooting.

In digging your pits be sure to watch where the birds are working to feed. This is generally where the most feed is. You will have to keep digging new holes each day the same as in the other style of shooting, for the birds soon recognize the holes after they have been shot out of, and avoid their vicinity.

When you kill a bird, stool it out at once, and as your stool increases, the birds will come in to you much faster and your sport will automatically improve.

The gun used for this sport should be a twelve-gauge, thirty-inch barrel, full choke in each barrel. Load, three and a half drams Dupont powder to one and an eighth ounces of number 5 chilled shot.

## SEA BRANT

The Black or Sea Brant is undoubtedly the best-eating bird and also the most wary of its tribe. Its habits are altogether different from the other varieties. The Sea Brant are found in numbers in TOMALES and BODEGA bays, easily reached from San Francisco by ferry to Sausalito and a short train ride. Also in Humboldt Bay, near Eureka.

This bird arrives in fine condition and remains so while in the State, leaving also in prime condition. Its principal food is the eel-grass, which is found in great quantities in the locations mentioned. It never takes to the grain-fields and is never found where the other varieties go.

The black sea brant is hunted in altogether a different manner from the other varieties. It is far more wary than even the other birds of its tribe. The tides affect its movements. On the ebb tide the birds fly out to sea, moving back on the flood. About the last half of the ebb and the first half of the flood the eel-grass, which is their principal food, is exposed, and they then do their feeding. The grass grows close to the shores of the bays mentioned, at the entrance of the ocean.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

MARSHALLS, a station on line of the Northwestern Pacific, which borders on Tomales Bay, is the best point to reach the shooting. One can hire a boat or keep a boat of his own at this point. The boat should be a flat-bottom skiff about twelve feet long and half decked over. Row down the bay to the narrows, close to where it empties into the ocean, and anchoring well out in the middle of the channel, lie flat on your back in the bottom of the boat. When the birds begin to move they will generally pass over you, though well up in the air.

The best season of the year to hunt black brant is from about the first of December up to the middle of February. They do not show up in any force until December. One of the main things in hunting these birds is the choice of gun to be used, which is out of the ordinary. Use a ten-gauge, about ten and a half to eleven pounds, thirty-two-inch barrel, full choke in both barrels; about four and a half drams Dupont powder to one and a half ounces number 2 chilled shot. Most of your birds must be brought down out of the clouds, and the majority will only be winged. Fortunately for the hunter, they do not, or cannot, dive on striking the water after being shot, so by pulling up anchor you can row over and get your bird without any trouble. The hard thing is to bring the bird to water, for they usually fly over well out of range.

BODEGA BAY, which is farther north than Tomales Bay and not quite so easy of access, is another good place. This point can be reached over the Northwestern Pacific to Bodega Roads, thence by team three miles to Bodega. A shooter must remain at Bodega overnight, as there are no accommodations to be had at Bodega Bay. From Bodega it is about a six-mile drive to the shooting-ground, which is on a long peninsula that makes out well into the bay and separates it from the ocean. This arm of land is covered with sagebrush and affords a good hiding-ground for the sportsman. On days when there is a strong wind blowing one can generally get a good shoot here.

### DUCKS

California has more acreage of marsh, tule and overflow land than any other State in the Union. This swamp section is what the broad-bills like, and in the swamps they find ample natural food. In recent years the carp which were brought from Germany and planted in local waters have become too numerous and destroyed a great deal of the natural food, but fortunately the stubble-fields adjacent to most of these lands have given the birds a good feeding-ground, upon which they find wheat, barley and powder-seed. Fifteen years ago, before the carp became so numerous, the redweed, smartweed, celery, nutgrass and other fresh-water foods were very plentiful, and the birds did their feeding nearly altogether in marsh, tule and overflow lands, with the exception of the widgeon, which has always been a bird to take to the stubble-fields at night for its food. The Canvasback, Bluebill, Redhead, Ruddy, Copper-eye, Butterball and Sawbill never take to the fields, but do their feeding generally on the shores of San Pablo and San Francisco bays and the marshes adjacent thereto, also in the lagoons and bays up and down the coast, except when driven inland by stress of weather.

The following varieties of wild ducks are found in this State:

Sprig (pintail), Widgeon, Mallard, Spoonbill, Ruddy, Canvasback, Teal (green-wing and cinnamon or blue-wing), Gadwall, Bluebill, Blackjack, two Red-

## FEATHER—DUCKS

heads, Sawbill (sheldrakes), Butter-Duck or Butterball, Golden-eye or Copper-eye and Wood Duck, and Wood or Summer Duck.

All these varieties migrate, but there are increasing thousands of the Sprig, Mallard, Teal (two varieties) and Gadwall, that make the State their home, breeding in great numbers during the summer season. A few of the other varieties remain only because they are cripples. From the middle of October to the first of November the first delegation from the north usually arrives, and from that time on to the middle of December they are continually coming. The seasons naturally vary a little in accordance with the weather north. If in the north it is cold the early southward flight will be over about the first of December. The canvasback, redhead and bluebill are the last to show up, and the last named are the last to leave for the north. They remain sometimes until quite late in April before making their northern flight, canvasbacks remaining with them. When the northern flights begin to arrive, the ducks generally visit the Bay shore first and the marshes adjacent before flying to the interior. This course of action excludes the canvasback, redhead, bluebill, ruddy, copper-eye, butterball and sawbill, which generally remain near the Bay shore and marshes, and in the bays and lagoons up and down the coast.

When a rain comes the sprig, mallard, teal, widgeon and their fresh-water companions usually fly to the interior in search of new sweet water and food, but if the weather remains cold and dry for a couple of weeks after rainfall a great number of these birds find the Bay shore again.

There is duck-shooting territory in this State in the close neighborhood of San Francisco, at SAN LEANDRO, MT. EDEN, ALVARADO, ALVISO, BELMONT, PETALUMA, SONOMA, SUISUN MARSHES, and the Bay shore from MARTINEZ almost to ALVISO, covering what is generally known as the Bay-shore territory. Near GILROY, on the main Coast line, there are some small lakes that furnish good sport to the local sportsmen. In the interior are acres upon acres of fresh-water overflows and tule lands on the islands and overflows of the vast country adjacent to the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers.

At WOODLAND there are free grounds. At SACRAMENTO there is fair shooting on the marshes in close vicinity to the city. Frank Chittenden (address Brown & Doyle's cigar store, Sacramento) has a shooting lodge and guarantees good hunting at five dollars a day, including lodging, not meals. Take Southern Pacific to Barley Sack on the Knight's Landing branch, where Chittenden will meet his patrons. Close to WILLOWS are preserves where transportation, lodging and attendance are given for eight dollars a day. Write Frank Burgi and T. Ajax as guides. Accommodations at Willows. GERMANTOWN and HAMILTON have local reputations. At the latter place the management of the Shotover Inn will direct. At FRUTO there are free grounds to the west and north of Elk Creek, reached by stage from Fruto. There are local guides. MAXWELL, YOLO and GRIDLEY are other places.

Going south along the main Valley line of the Southern Pacific from Tracy, after you leave Crows Landing, all the way to within a few miles of Fresno are found fresh-water overflows taken from the San Joaquin River by irrigating ditches. These lands from Tracy south to Fresno are owned by large



Quite at home—Green-winged teal and a cock and  
hen sprig, or pintail

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

cattle interests, and from the center of this immense tract you can take almost sixty miles north, south, east and west and find it nearly all duck-shooting country. Over 100,000 head of cattle are pastured in this great expanse of country yearly. Farther south, you find Tulare Lake country, where there are thousands upon thousands of acres of duck land and ducks. At VOLTA there is shooting for a dollar a day, plus location fee to guides, two and a half dollars. Accommodations at the Gustine Hotel; write J. A. Reeves, Ingomar Gun Club. Many shoot at DOS PALOS; at FIREBAUGH is the Willow Preserve, open for shooting. Transportation from Firebaugh to Duck City and return, including necessary driving over grounds, meals and lodgings, is five dollars; half day, three. At TULARE the grounds are from five to ten miles west; at DELANO, ten miles southwest. Shooting also at TIPTON, between the two. BRAWLEY, in the Imperial Valley country south of Los Angeles, is an excellent center, as is Elizabeth Lake, reached by stage from Lancaster, in Los Angeles County. Change stage at Fairmont for Elizabeth Lake stage. Accommodations at Lake.

Los Angeles also has cause to be congratulated for close-by facilities for the best kind of duck-shooting. Within trolley distance are a number of fine preserves, and in all there are some seventy flourishing duck clubs in this region, in most of which the members own their own lands. Here the visitor who is an enthusiast on shooting will undoubtedly get a chance for a limit or two under the guest rules, while a free-lance will find a chance to pick up a bag on unpreserved land and water, though not so easily as in the neighborhood of San Francisco, there being no big harbor with brackish waters, and fresh water being a scarcer and more valuable commodity.

Most of the shooting preserves near Los Angeles are in Orange County in the sheltered curve of beach south of protecting Point Fermin. The Southern Pacific runs to Long Beach, a popular seaward suburb of Los Angeles, and also to Anaheim, a flourishing agricultural town. Back of the beach, between these points, lie the duck preserves. The Bolsas are marsh lands that have largely been reclaimed and planted to celery that flourishes wonderfully in the rich tule soil. These Bolsas were originally created by overflows from the Santa Ana River. Now the hunters have taken the less valuable alkali flats and have manufactured marshes with fresh-water ponds, filled from artesian wells and held back by levees, shallow lakes, man-made, but of natural appearance and affording an excellent shelter, ten miles by five, where the ducks can rest five days out of the seven, undisturbed under the State regulation limiting the hunter to two limit bags of twenty-five per week. The Bolsa-Chica Club, near the watering-place of Newport Beach, the largest gun club of southern California, has 3,300 acres of land in all. This club offers good bass fishing also to its members, as a reference to the chapter on Bass Fishing will show. There are clubs at the head of Alamitos Bay and several clubs covering the Ballona Marsh which are shot over by members from Los Angeles, Pasadena, Santa Monica and Long Beach. Several clubs are south of Huntington Beach in the western flats of Orange County.

A great many ducks stop at this end of the State to breed, mating over in the country of the lower Colorado River and affording early shooting before the northern breeders have winged their way thus far down the coast.

There is excellent shooting in the marshy lands of Monterey Bay at every

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

place down the coast where rivers reach the sea and have lagoons, as the Carmel River, the Santa Maria and Santa Ynez, also all the way up the coast north from San Francisco to the State line. At Newport Beach, reached by trolley-car from Los Angeles, in the neighborhood of San Diego and in the Imperial Valley there are any amount of ducks. In the lakes of the northern end of the State they flock; in the Klamath Region, EAGLE RIDGE TAVERN, on Upper Klamath Lake, is particularly good, reached by train direct to Klamath Falls, thence by steamer and launch, the SPRING CREEK AND WILLIAMSON RESORT on the same route, and at Goose and Honey lakes; in the streams and lakes of Siskiyou, Trinity, Shasta, Tehama, Glenn and Colusa counties, in the Sierra Valley and in the Tahoe Region at varying times of the year; but the crowning glory of California duck-shooting centers in the great country round about San Francisco, which is the finest center for this class of shooting in the world. It is true that much of the land is preserved here as elsewhere in the State, and that the sportsmen, owners of the land in many cases, have done much in the way of expense to get the best shooting that comes along, and feel that they deserve it. Fine ponds are provided to tempt the flights, special feeds grown and perhaps the cream of the shooting is taken. In the big cattle lands of the San Joaquin, shooting clubs have leased much of the best, also at Monterey and southward many large preserves are held out, though in several cases permission to shoot is fairly easy to obtain.

But the clubs are generous to visiting sportsmen and a keen shot will not go a-begging to obtain many good limit bags. There is also plenty of free land where the occasional gunner can get quite a showing. The Bay shores are free to canoe and launch, and hundreds of free lances, or rather free guns, annually keep their friends and themselves well supplied with ducks by choosing times when weather conditions are favorable.

TOMALES BAY and the marsh at its head, in Marin County, readily reached via Sausalito ferry, is simply alive with ducks, as is BODEGA BAY, farther north. Outside of the sporting clubs' country, there is still some left near San Francisco, where the poor man can get a day's outing and birds. The ALVISO and BELMONT marshes are nearly all open and accommodations can be had at Alviso and also at Belmont. The Alviso marshes can also be reached from WARM SPRINGS Station and MILPITAS. Accommodations can be had at both these places, quite close to Oakland and San Francisco. The SAN LEANDRO and BAY FARM ISLAND marshes can be reached from Oakland by train to MELROSE. The PETALUMA and SONOMA marshes are nearly all taken up, but late in the fall when the canvasbacks show up, a gunner can always pick up a few birds in the sloughs.

By having a boat at SAN ANTONIO STATION you can take in nearly all the good shooting in San Antonio Slough, and can even get a shoot in False Bay, an arm of Petaluma Creek. The "cans" in this locality usually come in from the bay between a little before sundown and dusk. Have about two dozen newly-painted decoys, mostly male birds, stool pretty close together and near the bank of the slough. A dog is greatly needed in this marsh. In the Alviso and Belmont marshes you will get a mixture of birds, and a stool of mixed decoys is the best, excepting when you are shooting at "cans."

## FEATHER—DUCKS

### CLOTHING HINTS

In duck-shooting, here as elsewhere, look out for your wearing apparel, which should represent the color of the marsh as nearly as possible. In the beginning of the season the grass, reeds and tule are green, and the local sporting-goods houses have this green clothing. When the cold weather and frosty nights commence, these grasses, reeds and tule turn a yellowish color, and then the yellow or tan clothing, which the stores have for sale, should be worn. The hat, particularly, should be as near the color of the marsh as possible.

### DECOYS

It is not intended here to give advice to men who know the game, but some remarks on local decoying might not prove amiss and are meant in good will. In all cases where wood or canvas decoys are used (except in decoying canvasback, redhead, bluebill, black-jack, butterball or copper-eye, when decoys should be freshly painted) the decoy should be old and faded-looking. If they are new, smear mud over them and make them look as old and worn as possible.

In placing your decoys in a small baited pond or a small pond where the birds are feeding, put them watching the wind, around the sides of the pond close to the reeds and scatter a little, placing a few in the middle of the pond, while fifteen to thirty decoys will be found all that are necessary. If you are decoying loafing birds, those that fly to the stubble-fields at night and return to the water in the morning, as in the San Joaquin Valley, use a hundred decoys if you can get them, or even two hundred. Nearly all loafing birds congregate by thousands in big open water, and the decoy must imitate these great flocks.

Whenever you have an opportunity stool the natural birds out as nearly as possible in a natural position. This is done by a stool stick or wire, which must be sharply pointed at one end. Run this down in the mud in very shallow water. Then place the point under the bill of the bird, penetrating the bill a little; pose your bird as naturally as possible, and smooth down its feathers. If you are representing a sleeping flock, place some of your birds in very shallow water where the bird will rest partly on the mud, then take its head and place it under the wing, as if asleep, but be sure to leave a few pickets out with their heads up, for in all sleeping flocks there are always a few looking out for trouble. In the early morning, from daybreak until about 9 o'clock, stool all your natural birds with their heads up, as ducks seldom sleep until the sun is well up and it becomes a little warm. About 9 o'clock stool your birds, with some as if asleep and some with their heads up.

The mallard and sprig are the smartest of all the duck varieties. The mallard is generally most plentiful in the tule lands and will always seek a small pond or pot-hole where the water is very shallow and perhaps a little float-land is in the pond. Never place a wooden or canvas decoy out for a mallard, as they will surely act as a scareduck. When you have killed three or four birds stool them out, one drake to three hens, all with their heads up and close to the tule. In shooting along the Bay shore, from Martinez to the lower end of the Bay, a stool of decoys should be all canvasback and bluebill, newly-painted decoys with mostly male birds well together and not scattered too much. Two hundred decoys if possible should be placed out in this case.





In the blind—Suisun Marshes. One of the Suisun clubhouses

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

In using the term "duck-hunter", it should be remembered that a vast gulf lies between the "duck-hunter" and the "duck-shooter," the man who knows the habits of the birds and can find them or bring them to him, and the man who shoots what comes along within range, sitting tight and taking what offers with a string of decoys aimlessly placed near the blind.

The question of decoys will always be a vexed one. Many a club keeper lets the decoys stay out until as they say "the ducks get used to them," which seems a somewhat paradoxical argument. One thing about decoys is certain, and that is that real results and the best bags are obtained from the stooling out of dead birds with their feathers smoothed and the birds naturally staked out with due regard to wind and sun and flight direction. Perhaps the best use of the regular painted decoy is to distract the duck's attention from the blind and its occupant.

No duck is a fool, and a sprig is a wary and wise bird. Sailing high above the ponds, an unwary movement below will promptly bring a swift beating upward to yet higher and safer altitudes. Whatever a duck does not understand it fears.

### CALLING THE DUCKS

The calling of ducks is not too difficult to acquire, though some seem to naturally acquire the art sooner than others. Most of the old-timers imitated the calls vocally, though occasionally using such aids as a bamboo quacker with a copper tongue.

The spoonbill is the easiest bird to call. They generally travel singly and any fair attempt at the call of a female "spoonie" will lure a drake. The call consists of five or six notes, given in gradual diminuendo, of which the second is highest and strongest. A teal has a low, repeated "quack," and when flying at dawn or twilight they frequently chirp to each other. This chirp is easily imitated and will often bring a flight over a blind. The widgeon has a clear, fluty and tremulous note, generally repeated three times. It is probably the note of the male bird alone, for generally the males have the distinctive calls and whistle, while the females all use different styles of what may be termed "quacks." A Bridgeport Echo whistle with the pea out and used in the hollow of the hand will give a fair copy of the widgeon's whistle.

Calling sprig is not easy, and the birds are wary of the cleverest of imitations if they are overdone. A male sprig coming in to water has a whistle of one note repeated two or three times which can with practice be closely copied. A hen sprig will squawk loudly and a feeding flock will chatter away incessantly. The sprig's whistle is similar to that of the green-winged teal. The chatter can be handled easily with the wooden calls sold by the sporting-goods stores, always keeping the tone low. Artificial mallard calls, as sold, are quite satisfactory, the wooden device mimicking the call of the hen mallard. The male bird is not so easy to imitate. Its call is like that of its barnyard step-brother, perhaps a little softer. Canvasbacks have a hoarse grunt that some sportsmen imitate by knocking on the side of a blind with a short stick. Bluebills respond to a harsh "Gurr-rr-r-r-r-r-r," which is their mating call, though you will rarely hear it away from the breeding haunts. Gadwall have short quacks often repeated. Some of the market calls, especially those of bamboo, perforated with holes like a flageolet, can be modulated with practice so as to prove almost irresistible.

After you have called or decoyed your ducks within range they are often far

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

from easy shooting. The man who can kill grouse or snipe, and even quail, with comparative ease will often find himself at a loss to account for duck misses. While the expert can mark a duck, note its general direction of flight, distance, speed, figure on elevation to offset the falling curve of the shot, and then place a charge on the pathway of the flying bird as a trapper would set his snare in the runway of an animal, the man who only shoots once in a while or who has taken up the pastime late in life, will make miss after miss on any but comparatively easy shots, and will find his second shots doing little but puncture the atmosphere. Ninety misses out of a hundred will be made by shooting behind the bird. Sprig are hard birds to shoot for several reasons. They will often move slowly into decoys as compared with other ducks, but they have several different speeds, and going overhead make railroad time, as they often do when circling about the ponds when they are coming down quickly. Again their white bellies make them very prominent and one is tempted to believe them within range long before they are. A high overhead sprig, traveling fast, needs a ten-foot lead as least. The second barrel at teal is often missed by their tendency to soar at the hundredth of a second's notice, and when flying up wind they can rise almost as fast as they go ahead, mounting up at an angle of forty-five, the flock breaking up at the shot like a charge of shot itself.

In shooting on Suisun Marsh for "cans" over a baited pond about two dozen decoys will be all that are necessary, mostly male birds and newly painted.

In all cases when the wind is blowing hard from the north place your decoys if possible on the south side of your blind, as ducks always fly against the wind. In all cases when you have killed a bird and it falls on the water or on the land, belly up, where a flying duck can see it, retrieve at once, or if in the water, turn it over so that the back will be exposed. In this way it will act as a decoy in many cases, especially if you are shooting on sprig, teal, widgeon, spoonbill or mallard.

When you use a hogshhead for a blind, be sure there are sods around the barrel so that it will not be seen, and place reeds or tule around it. When you place a platform blind be sure the reeds or tule cover all the wood and project up far enough for you to hide well. This kind of blind is no good in the open; it should be placed in the tules.

## SHOOTING FROM BAY BLINDS

There are four styles of duck-shooting in this State. The Bay shore shooter from Martinez almost to Alviso uses a floating blind, made of heavy timbers, with brush attached and large enough to place a boat in. The blind is anchored a short distance from the shore. When the blinds were first invented, about eight years ago, the birds did not mind them, and some very good sport was had, but in recent years the ducks have become wary of this contrivance, and it is only late in the evening or very early in the morning, on a windy and rainy day at that, that the best shooting is to be had. The tide also must be coming in. As a suggestion to the sportsman who shoots this locality, and it is open to anyone, use a sinkbox like those in use in Chesapeake Bay, which does not show much above the water's edge. In this manner, and with a large stool of decoys, as directed, he will have some good sport for many years to come. The blinds that are used now can be seen many miles away. The best time to shoot this territory is usually from the

## FEATHER—DUCKS

end of November up to the close of the season. There are stations all along the line of the Southern Pacific Company from San Francisco to Martinez, which bring you in close proximity to this shooting, and it is open to all. Such places are WEST BERKELEY, RICHMOND, SAN PABLO, SOBRANTE, RODEO, CROCKER, PORT COSTA, where accommodations can be had, also from San Francisco nearly to Alviso, at MELROSE, ELMHURST, SAN LEANDRO, MOUNT EDEN, ALVARADO, MOWRYS and THE BRIDGES. A man can make one of these blinds for about five dollars, keep it in a certain place, and in lots of cases go and come the same day and get enough birds to eat, and more too, when conditions are right.

## BAITED PONDS

Marsh-shooting on the marshes adjacent to San Francisco and San Pablo bays is much different from this. The ponds and sloughs are usually heavily baited with wheat, barley and broom-corn. The birds are usually shot from a hogshead or platform blinds, and the best shooting to be had from daylight until about noon, maybe a little later some days, and then between sundown and dusk. When the birds are driven from the ponds at dawn of day they fly to the bay. If the tide is low they will remain away from the ponds, but as the tide comes in then they begin to work back. On windy days they fly nearly all day. When the weather is cold, and the ponds freeze, the birds remain on the bays until the ice begins to thaw, and then they begin to work in to feed.

## TULE SHOOTING

Tule-shooting is, perhaps, the prettiest sport of all duck-shooting. Here is where you find mallard more numerous than in any other district. In nearly all tule-shooting a "tule splitter" is used. For the benefit of the uninitiated this is a small boat, a double-ender, made of about one-quarter- to one-eighth-inch lumber and very narrow. You stand up in these boats a little aft of the center, facing the bow, so as to bring the bow a little out of water, while you balance yourself by your knees. To propel these boats you use a punt-pole of oak about fourteen feet long. You hold this pole a little forward as you stand close to the edge of the boat. When it strikes the bottom, then use the muscles of your arm, leaning a little forward, placing hand over hand until the top of the pole is reached, and as you take it from the water, use it as a rudder. Always take a small paddle with you. This little boat is very hard to handle, and a beginner should start in very shallow water, as he is bound to go overboard till he gets the trick of it.

There are three precautions about these boats that one should keep in mind: First, never lean back on your pole, for if you do and strike a soft place, over you go. Second, if your push-pole gets stuck in the mud, let it go, or you go with it. Drop on your knees, take your paddle, and paddle to your push-pole. Third, never shoot until your boat is placed solidly in the tule, so that it is perfectly stanch and cannot move. If a beginner will take these precautions and advice he will become expert in one of these boats by the end of his first shooting season. In this style of shooting all the blinds are natural blinds of tule and flag. When you find a pond where the birds are plentiful, pick out, if possible, a small bunch of tule in the center of the pond and run your boat all the way in, so that none of it



Some styles of duck-shooting as practised in the blinds of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. The tule splitter, where dog and man alike have to be good balancers. Working from a hoghead pit—a floating blind



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

will show. If the tule is too high for you to see over, bend it over so that you can just barely see over the top of it.

Never shoot at your birds when approaching your pond; drive the birds out by any old noise, excepting the crack of a gun. In this kind of shooting, a dog cannot generally be used, for the water is too deep for him to get his footing and he cannot retrieve a bird that falls in the tule; so remember and wait until your bird is over the water before firing, for if you drop birds in the tule you seldom get many of them. Remember that a novice to this style of shooting, going through a tule country, unless he has an experienced person with him, is bound to get lost, and this is no joke, especially toward dark. Always take out part of an old sheet or white rag and when you pass through the tule from one pond to the other tear off a piece of the linen and tie it to the tule where you can see it. If you have nothing to tie to the tule, then take a bunch of tule and make a knot in it, to guide yourself. Sometimes there will be a dozen exits from a pond, and it is easy to get seriously lost, compass or no compass.

When the tule dies and turns a yellowish color, there is good mallard shooting in a burn, for they love to feed on tule roots, tule potatoes and other fresh-water feed which they cannot get at until the tule is burned off. In starting a fire, choose a windy day when the tule is dry, and burn off, if possible, a small patch at a time, for if you cover too much acreage the birds will scatter out too much.

The best time to start a burn is usually about the beginning of December, for the frosty nights soon kill the tules, and they will burn close to the water's edge. Before tule burning can be done you can generally find mallard in the small ponds or pot-holes, and by breaking a trail with your tule splitter into one of these places, driving your birds out, but not shooting at them, and after you have killed three or four, stooling them out, you will get good shooting.

Whenever a levee breaks on any of the islands adjacent to the San Joaquin or Sacramento rivers, or when a levee overflows, where the water remains, the shooting will be first-class for three or four years, until the carp get in and eat up the new sweet feed which soon grows.

There is a large tract of shooting country on Sherman Island, easily reached from Antioch on the Southern Pacific. This is a new overflow from last season, and should be a good place for some time to come. There is the best kind of free shooting on Cache and Prospect sloughs, reached from Rio Vista, as soon as the spring rains start.

The fourth style of duck-shooting is on the plains south from Crows Landing to within a few miles of Fresno. In this country the birds do most of their feeding in the stubble-fields at night and in the morning fly to the irrigating country to water, where they loaf and sleep until night, and then take to the stubble-fields to feed. After the rains, when the green grass starts to grow, the widgeon feed on this grass, but the other varieties mostly feed in the stubble. In this country you shoot from a hole dug in the ground, in some places a hoghead being sunk. Holes are the best blinds, and should be dug deep enough that when a man sits down his eyes will be just above the ground. A little grass or sagebrush should be placed around the blind, about twelve inches high. When you have shot from a certain hole one day, leave it for a week before shooting it again. You can dig another hole near the same water, and get a good shoot out of it.



Mallard and sprig—two of the beautifully plumaged birds that, with the teal, breed in the State



### Part III—Fur



THE furred wild game of America, once in imminent danger of extermination, has, to a large extent, through wise legislation, been preserved and set on the way to a restoration that, while it can never be full, promises to be prosperous. There are many places of course throughout the States that will see the wild four-footed things of forest and field no more; the very nature of the march of civilization decrees it; but there are many chosen spots not yet overrun by man and his inventions where Nature still is supreme, where the beasts flourish and under wise protection are not merely saved to a large extent from the depredations of the brutes of fang and claw but guarded from undue killing by man, so that their present existence is safer, more enviable, than before the rifle of the white or even the arrow of the red killed their forbears, but when they were at the mercy of the beasts that prey. A hunter may, for example, unhampered by game laws, kill ten deer for food during the year; a mountain lion will kill on an average of one a week, wantonly drinking the warm blood, eating enough to satisfy itself, and then passing on for another victim without returning to its first kill. The bounty on mountain-lion scalps in various districts in California and elsewhere has saved the lives of thousands of deer.

Such a place of surety for wild animals is California with its recently empowered Game Commission, which, with its substantial income from licenses and fines, backed by wise and generous legislation, is rapidly bringing the condition of wild game back to what it was twenty-five years ago while vastly improving the fishing over any natural conditions that ever existed. The National parks of the State in the great Sierra forest reserves, patrolled by federal troops and rangers, places of refuge where no gun may be fired, are full of game recruiting their ranks, and the many deputies, including enthusiastic volunteers, all aid the cause of rehabilitation and protection. In the State live representatives of almost all the animals that ever existed in the United States, from bison to beaver. Several are protected entirely by law, the bison living a life of ease in Golden Gate Park, where they are slowly adding to their numbers. The moose and caribou have never strayed to the Sierra Nevada, but six of the entire nine orders of Mammalia have representatives in California to the extent of some one hundred and fifteen species. Glance at the list.

GRIZZLY BEAR (*Ursus horribilis*), scarce indeed, but still to be found. BLACK BEAR (*Ursus americanus*) found freely in the higher parts of the Sierra Nevadas and in the counties north of San Francisco Bay. CINNAMON and BROWN BEAR, which, despite the theories of many hunters, are believed by naturalists to be merely varieties of the grizzly and black bears, for, though there is nothing indicating mixture of the two species, litters of young are found varying in almost every shade between the two colors. The MEXICAN BROWN BEAR (*Ursus amblyceps*), a smaller variety, is sometimes found in the southern counties.



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

RACCOON, BADGER, SKUNK, GLUTTON or WOLVERINE; the FISHER, a straggler in the northern portion of the State; the SABLE, rarely found in the High Sierra; the MINK, the YELLOW-CHEEKED WEASEL; the CALIFORNIA OTTER; the COUGAR, also called AMERICAN PANTHER and CALIFORNIA LION; the WILDCAT or RED LYNX, the CIVET CAT, sometimes called MOUNTAIN CAT and RACCOON-FOX; the GRAY WOLF, the COYOTE; LONG-TAILED, GRAY, ISLAND and SWIFT FOXES; BEAVER and MARMOT; GROUND-SQUIRRELS, HARE and PINE or DOUGLAS SQUIRRELS; WESTERN FLYING-SQUIRREL; CHIPMUNKS; PORCUPINE, six species of hares and two of rabbits—all these have representatives in this region.

Besides these are the ELK or true WAPITI (*Cervus canadensis*), still to be found in the northern counties and also slowly increasing in numbers in the Sequoia National Park in the Kings-Kern region, though fully protected by law, WHITE-TAILED DEER (*Cervus leucurus*), MULE-DEER (*Cervus macrotis*), and BLACK-TAILED DEER (*Cervus columbianus*).

The AMERICAN ANTELOPE (*Antilocapra americana*), protected by law, may easily be reached a short distance beyond the Mexico-California line, where it can be shot legally, as is the case with the ROCKY MOUNTAIN SHEEP (*Ovis montana*), often called BIG-HORN, which is regaining a footing in the California High Sierra under protection.

This list does not, of course, include the smaller mammals nor the seals, which are fully protected, and other fishlike, sea-living Mammalia.

### DEER

Who can hear the good Anglo-Saxon word "deer," slightly changed from the original *deor*, which a thousand years ago meant generally any wild animal, without feeling a thrill, whether the hearer be a lover of nature and of beauty or a hunter with brush, camera or rifle? Does it not conjure up visions of awakening on dewy mornings ere the stars have quite faded before the sun, when the rosy dawn sweeps from snowy crest or lofty granite peak down to the base of the hills, chasing the trailing purple mantle of the night—when the dew is thick upon the flower-strewn grasses and the underbrush flings back showers of bediamonded spray, as you hasten quickly but stealthily along the hoof-made trail following the arrow-headed tracks of some lightly-stepping deer? Does it not bring back pictures of antlered bucks crossing the shallows at the heads of their timid harems, or does standing at gaze across some park between the aspens while their fawns await the signal to hide? Can you not remember dun shapes stealing down at evening to the lake, drinking daintily from the limpid waters; graceful forms bounding with lithe leaps through the lower growths, ears erect, flags showing as they pass the crest of the ridge? Does not your hand itch for the feel of the rifle butt, your heart yearn for the memory of forest trails and open glades? The desire to calculate the distance and the windage, to raise the sights and peer through crotch or circle at the vital, merciful spot just back of the shoulder? And then the juicy collops about the fire while

## FUR—DEER

the day's story is told and success praised once more and so to the trophy on the wall of the den with old favorite rods and rifles laid across the points. Strange, perhaps, the desire to slay that centuries of civilization has not checked, but the hunter, as the angler, hunts better than he knows, and the kill is far from all the glory of the chase.

In California there are deer galore, to use the generous Irish word. There is no large city in the United States, few indeed in the world, where deer can be killed and are killed every season within eleven miles of the City Hall. One can shoot deer, leaving early in the morning and returning crowned with success in the evening, on Mount Tamalpais, the beautiful mountain that slopes from the northern portal of the Golden Gate near San Francisco. This shooting is on a preserve of which there are several within twenty miles of the city, but almost equally there are many places in Marin County within the watershed of Mount Tamalpais, where with luck the unattached sportsman can leave on Saturday evening and traverse open hunting-ground on Sunday, landing his venison in San Francisco on the early ferry Monday morning. The coast or blacktail deer is quite plentiful in Marin, Napa and Sonoma counties, albeit those districts are checkered with highways and railways of steam and electricity, all within a few hours of San Francisco.

Many deer are killed every year on the ridge near Gilroy Hot Springs, twelve miles by auto-stage from Gilroy, which is on the Southern Pacific Coast Line, a little over seventy miles south from San Francisco. The Hot Springs make an excellent stopping-place and the proprietor knows the trails. Farther afield there are many places which we will treat of later.

There are three varieties of deer in the State, though many claim but two distinct kinds and a cross between the varieties. First of these is the BLACKTAIL, a quite common species west of the Sierra Nevada, found plentifully along the coast ranges of mountains from northern to southern border of the State. This is the deer of Tamalpais and the North of Bay counties already mentioned. Formerly it existed in great numbers in that spur of the Coast Range running the length of the San Francisco Peninsula and today in the watershed holdings of the water company which supplies San Francisco, and where all wild things are unmolested, they can be seen by hundreds upon the hills. They have longer limbs, ears and tail than the Virginian or common deer of the Eastern States, have the tail black above and differ somewhat in the color of the body. In all the coast ranges they are still plentiful. There is not a mountain resort where they are not annually shot in fair numbers. In the forests of Humboldt and Mendocino counties no hunter comes away without his buck. All the resorts along the Overland Stage line that runs from Sherwood, the present terminus of the Northwestern Pacific Railroad, offer deer-shooting among their attractions, Willits and Sherwood being excellent centers. Sea View, reached by stage twelve miles from Cazadero, a branch of the same line, is good. In the neighborhood of Gualala and Point Arena are specially favored haunts. A more detailed list is appended to this chapter which, however, fails to more than suggest the thousand places where the deer are. All down the Coast line, in Santa Cruz, Monterey, San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara and Ventura counties, they are found close to the line of the railroad. Near Santa



Suspicious and ready to leap for cover

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

Margarita in the cañons off the Ojai Valley, reached from Ventura, in the Zaca Range, about eight miles from Los Olivos, reached by branch from San Luis Obispo, are good spots. In the Santa Lucia range and San Bernardino and Bear mountains, near Los Angeles, are plump deer, with spreading antlers slightly inclined to palmation, the bucks dressing up to 150 pounds though most of them are nearer the century mark.

The WHITE-TAILED DEER (*Cervus leucurus*), scarcely if at all distinct from the deer of the Eastern States (*C. virginianus*), is plentiful but rarer than the blacktail. Undoubtedly there are crosses between species, but the whitetail is distinct. It inhabits the interior part of the State, keeping, like the crossed varieties, to the eastern slope of the Sierra and, in the northern counties, the eastern side of the Sacramento River Cañon as a general rule, while the mule-deer keeps more to the west. In Shasta, Siskiyou and Trinity counties these deer are plentiful, as also in Plumas, Sierra, Nevada, Amador, Tuolumne, Placer and El Dorado counties, with other places farther south, taken up more fully in the list at the end of the chapter. This variety grows to a goodly size, a September buck killed in the vicinity of Klamath Hot Springs dressing two hundred and seven pounds, while two-hundred-pounders are quite frequent.

The MULE-DEER (*Cervus macrotis*) seems to be chiefly limited to the western slope of the Sierra Nevada, whence it extends to the Rocky Mountains. It is remarkable for its long mule-like ears and large size. Plenty of "muleys" are shot dressing at two hundred and fifty pounds. In Modoc, in Lassen, extending into Plumas, Shasta and Siskiyou counties, they are plentiful.

In reading of the Sierra Nevada it should be remembered that it breaks down northward at Lassen's Butte, or Lassen Peak, in the southeast corner of Shasta County, Mount Shasta in its direct axial line standing as its northernmost outpost, while all about are confused masses broken up by the cañons of the Sacramento, Pitt and McCloud rivers. As the ranges mingle so do the whitetail, the crosses and the "muleys" joining their grazing-grounds; though the mule-deer usually keeps to the west and the range of the whitetail stops at the Coast Range.

Broadly speaking, it may be said that the very best of the deer-hunting is found from Lake Tahoe north roughly across the map of the State; and coastward all the way from north to south. The list accompanying this chapter has been divided into sections which should be studied in connection with the map. The verity of the brief statements may be depended upon and a cursory glance will show the opportunities.

For absolute certainty as to success the resorts of Modoc, Siskiyou, Shasta and Trinity, with Humboldt and Mendocino, should be given first place, together with excellent opportunities in the neighborhood of Lake Tahoe. The Klamath region, described in the chapters on Trout Fishing, is a famous one though just across the northern California line.

Deer-hunting in California naturally has its distinctions, and these vary with the local topographical and climatic conditions. The hunter will find few open glades surrounded by aspens and heavier growths as in the Rocky Mountain ranges in Colorado and Eastern and Northeastern haunts. The deer are generally found in country which is exceedingly thick with underbrush much of which is impenetrable to man or beast. They have their feeding times in the open bottoms, of course, and

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

their watering spots and their salt-licks, but during the daytime the deer of California generally take to the heavy brush and sleep, feeding only at night, particularly when the moon is shining. Some localities are much freer from heavy brush, but it will pay generally to hunt during the dark of the moon, when they are perforce obliged to feed by day. Then make it a point to be on your ground at dawn or between an hour before sundown and dark. By June the bucks will leave the fawns and the does to fend for themselves, and you will find them in the early mornings ensconced on the ridges where they can be on the lookout for enemies.

It is not possible within these pages, nor perhaps necessary, to describe the many methods of hunting deer. It is best invariably to get a guide who knows the country better than you can hope to in twenty seasons, knows the runways, the favorite feeding-grounds and watches the migrations. Certain signs there are that every hunter knows. Fresh trail, of course, is one, and a man that cannot tell fresh trail needs a guide badly. To the man who hunts alone in wilder districts that have as yet been barely trailed, and there are plenty of such places in the Sierra where a guide is not forthcoming, a few hints on feed may not be amiss. Freshly cropped twigs, if you know which ones to look for, are better signs than actual slot. The Indians esteem highly the contents of the black deer's stomach, and no wonder, for they are the daintiest of feeders. Grass, from choice, they rarely touch, but when feed is plentiful, as is usual, they will cull single leaves at choice from ceanothus and wild cherry, avoiding the bitterer growths, and spice their meal with wild mint. In the Kings-Kern Cañon, where the blacktail of the coast region are identical with those of the Sierra, there are many sunny spots amid the chaparral where they will feed on aromatic leaves and twigs. These blacktail undoubtedly in the old days crossed the San Joaquin Valley at will, and toward the end of the Indian summer, when the young were strong, set out down the mountains in little bands when the first snow fell, lingering on the lower foothills and spurs until November, when heavy storms would drive them along the ridges between the rivers where the Indians were waiting for them on their great annual hunt in the fall. There are few Indians to harry them now even if the laws permitted, and, while the deer roam between Coast Range and Sierra Nevada where the spurs mingle below Tehachapi Pass, civilization prevents their free travel across the valley as in the old days when the deer shared their grazing lands with the antelope. To a large extent this is true of the Sacramento Cañon and the dividing lands between the northern Sierra and the Coast spurs. There, however, the country is less densely populated, the Sacramento Valley soon narrows and it is not hard for the deer to range at will. As a natural sequence the interbreeding of varieties in the northern part of the State is more prominent.

The law recently passed in California now permits the use of one dog by a party hunting deer. For some years previous to 1911 the use of dogs, except the handling of one on the trail of a wounded deer, was prohibited. This was a wise precaution, as many self-styled sportsmen would let loose a pack of twenty dogs, which not only chased the deer out of the country, but played havoc with the cattle, scaring them and running them far off their range, often seriously damaging them by sending them into barbed wire. The one-dog law is eminently satisfactory, for, except in the wilder regions, where they are not so often hunted, it is hard to

## FUR—DEER

get close to a buck without scaring it out of its haunt in the thick brush to be quickly lost again. Runways, deer-licks and stream-crossings are not usually for the casual visitor to discover outside of the services of an expert and generous guide and one usually has to take choice of the range at large. George Cook, of Klamath Hot Springs, is a guide of this type; so is Shebley, of Sisson, brother of the superintendent of the hatchery at that place; Wm. Bray, of Bray, near Weed on the way to Klamath, is another of the many good men, others of whom are mentioned in the list of good localities at the close of the chapter.

Sierra deer will be found generally between fifteen and forty-five hundred feet elevation, September and October being the best months, when they are running. The nights are cold to the freezing-point on the Sierra at these times, and on the lower elevations there is often a slight snowfall and a good chance to trail. These conditions also make for better venison.

Of course, when a good dog is available it is not necessary to be so particular about hunting in the dawn and sundown hours, as the hound will get the deer out of cover at any hour. Two rifles are better than one and four better than two, to make sure of bringing home the venison. The men should station themselves along a draw or cañon with a particular view to watching the open places which the deer will take to as soon as you start your dog at the bottom of the ravine to work up the scent. If the hound is any good you will soon hear the bell of its voice and the sound of the buck leaping through the brush. Then look out for triumph or despair as you get a chance at a running shot which calls for quick judgment of distance and speedy trigger action.

If you are hunting alone with your dog there are other methods of using him, his nose being more valuable to you then than his bay. Your chances of getting a running shot are much fewer, and the best plan of hunting solus in this brushy country is to try and find the deer feeding in the dusky hours at both ends of the day. The hound is a comfort to the humane hunter who has wounded a fat buck which, with the fat closing its wound, stopping the flow of blood externally, may go miles before succumbing and, without a hound to trail, be left to the ultimate worrying of some beast of prey.

Remember that a deer that has been chased by dogs should be "gralloched" immediately or the venison will be spoiled. The thorough hunter will in any case cut the throat and bleed and disembowel a deer as soon as possible. Bend down a sapling or a springy branch and, tying the hind legs together, hang the carcass on the bough, and support this bending bough in the crotch of another bough or sapling cut for the purpose and placed upright.

Since the big bounty offered on mountain lions, reports have come from every district of an absence of dead deer at the licks where the lions used to lie in wait for them. Old guides of Siskiyou and Shasta claim that there are more deer now in the State than at any time during the past quarter of a century. The sportsman who has had any kind of practical experience with a rifle and who will take up the question of conditions and guides with the proprietors of any of the places mentioned at the end of this chapter, need have no fear of lack of success. Many Eastern sportsmen come regularly to California for their deer-hunting and none return disappointed.



Two bucks from the Shasta region shot near Sisson

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

### WHERE TO FIND DEER

To attempt to enumerate every place where there is a possibility of getting deer would be impossible in the present publication; the list below merely names places where deer are shot every year and from which encouraging up-to-date reports have been received. The localities are broadly subdivided for ready reference. Naturally many of the best places are off the main line, but in every case quoted there are accommodations.

#### SHASTA REGION

Reached by the main line of the Southern Pacific, north of San Francisco and via Sacramento.

**FRUTO**, Glenn County. Stage to Alder Springs, twenty-three miles. Altitude 4,500 feet. Outfits and guides. Hotel nine dollars a week. May 1st to November 1st. Postoffice, Oriental.

**WILLIAMS**. Hough Mineral Springs, Bartlett Springs and Jones' Hot Sulphur Springs, Lake County. By stage from Williams. Outfits supplied.

**MAXWELL**. Fouts Springs, Colusa County. Thirty-five miles by stage from Maxwell or three and one-half hours by auto from Willows. Altitude 1,800 feet. Guides and outfits.

**CHICO**. Humbug Valley, Plumas County. Stage from Chico. Supplies and horses. No outfits. Altitude 4,500 feet. Long-distance telephone.

Drake Springs near Lassen Peak, Plumas County. Stage and auto from Chico, Red Bluff and Oroville. Saddle-horses. Game plentiful. Twelve dollars a week.

**OROVILLE**. Berry Creek, Butte County. Stage seventeen miles from Oroville. Altitude 2,500 feet. May 15th to October 15th.

**BAIRD**. Trinity County. Supplies at store. No outfits.

**DELTA**. Carrville, Trinity County. On Trinity River. June 15th to November 1st. Daily stage (except Sunday) connects with Oregon Express—Southern Pacific. Outfits and supplies. George L. Carr, proprietor.

**CASTLE ROCK, CASTLE CRAG, DUNSMUIR, SHASTA RETREAT, SHASTA SPRINGS**. All eminent resorts on main line. On banks of Sacramento Cañon on upper waters of Sacramento River. General season May to October, inclusive. Castle Rock Tavern to December 31st. Supplies and outfits here and at Shasta Retreat.

**SISSON**. Sisson Tavern, June 1st to November 1st. **McCLOUD** River Country, reached from here by branch at Sisson. Hotel at McCloud. Lava Springs on Tule River near Fall River in Fall River Valley. Fourteen dollars a week. Guests met at Bartle on McCloud River Railroad from Sisson. Write F. Eastman, Glenburn, Shasta County, Cal.

**WEED**. Main line branches here for Klamath Lake country. **BRAYS**, half-mile from Bray Station. Outfits, guides and plenty of deer. July 1st to November 1st.

**AGER**. Auto-stage from here to Klamath Springs. Supplies, outfits and guides. Good hunting.



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

**KLAMATH LAKE.** Eagle Ridge Tavern. Spring Creek and Williamson Resort. Both reached by steamboat from Klamath Falls on direct line Southern Pacific. Outfits and guides. Horses. Fort Klamath, reached by boat and auto from Klamath Falls. Hunting in vicinity Crater Lake. Outfits and supplies.

**GOOSE LAKE RESERVE.** Reached by stage from Alturas, Modoc County, on line of Nevada, California and Oregon Railroad, branching from Southern Pacific at Reno. Outfits, supplies and accommodations at the lake.

### ALONG THE OVERLAND ROUTE EASTWARD INCLUDING THE TAHOE COUNTRY

Almost every station from Applegate to Summit and beyond to Boca is a good stopping-off place for the deer-hunter.

**APPLEGATE.** Several resorts where full outfits may be obtained.

**GOLD RUN.** In close vicinity. No outfits. Accommodations.

**TOWLE.** Bonnie Nook, reached by stage, and Crystal Springs, by wagon, meeting guests. June 1st to October 1st. Outfits and supplies available.

**GORGE—CASA LOMA.** Accommodations. Hunting close at hand.

**EMIGRANT GAP** and, close by, **FULDA.** No accommodations at Fulda. Good country. Hotel at Emigrant Gap. Horses available. Apply to J. S. Smith or L. D. Allen as to guide. Both have known the country for twenty-five years and are reliable. Deer very plentiful.

**CISCO.** Hotel. Hunting within walking distance. Horses and pack-mules available.

**SUMMIT.** Good hunting in district. Good hotel. Outfits. J. Swears, guide. Four dollars a day.

**TRUCKEE.** Here starts the branch for the

**LAKE TAHOE REGION.** The best known places for deer in this country are Rubicon Springs, nine miles by stage from McKinney's, on regular daily steamer run connecting with train service from Truckee. Outfits. Manager will act as competent authority on game. Many deer killed here every season. Emerald Bay. Supplies, horses. On regular steamer run. Deer Park Springs on Truckee branch. Horses and supplies.

**PLACERVILLE.** Riverton reached by auto. Accommodations. Supplies and horses.

**CALAVERAS BIG TREES—via Oakdale.** Accommodations and supplies.

### SAN FRANCISCO SOUTHWARD—COAST LINE.

**LOS GATOS.** Lakeview Ranch and Raymond Ranch will meet guests. Accommodations.

**GILROY.** Gilroy Hot Springs. Auto from Gilroy. Many deer killed every season. Horses not necessary. Management will direct and advise. Forty-three miles from San Jose.

**SANTA CRUZ.** Hunting that might be classed as very good within thirty minutes by train or two hours by team. Write to H. Green, Ed Jenny, and Blanchard brothers, guides, Santa Cruz, Cal. Uniform charges three dollars a day. Outfits and supplies available.

## FUR—DEER

**MONTEREY.** Hunting on DEL MONTE ranch, Los Laurellos, reached from Hotel Del Monte by auto or rig. Horses available.

**MORGAN HILL.** Deer shot annually near Madrone Mineral Springs, a resort close to town reached by free stage.

**SANTA BARBARA.** A convenient center. In the mountains back of the town are plenty of deer on the inner ridges. Any livery stable will furnish outfits and supplies are readily obtained. All kinds of first-class accommodations. Consult C. G. Chisholm, Commercial Agent, Southern Pacific Company, 907 State Street.

**VENTURA.** Good hunting in mountains near town. Outfits and supplies available. In Ojai Valley, reached by branch line, and at Matilija and Wheelers Hot Springs, reached by short stage trip from Nordhoff, terminus of Ojai Valley branch. Outfits, supplies, guides and accommodations.

**SAN LUIS OBISPO.** In mountains near coast in vicinity of San Luis Hot Springs. In Santa Ynez Mountains, reached from Los Olivos on branch from San Luis Obispo. Supplies, outfits and accommodations.

**SURF.** Branch line here runs to Lompoc. Near here, reached by stage, is the Rancho del Alamo Pintado, a mountain resort. Deer close by. Outfits and supplies.

**SANTA MARGARITA.** Deer in Santa Lucia Range, close to town. Outfits, supplies and accommodations.

**CARPINTERIA.** Stanley Park in Rincon Cañon near town. Outfits.

**SANTA PAULA.** In mountains near Sulphur Mountain Springs. Outfits.

**LOS ANGELES.** Switzer's Camp in Sierra Madre, twelve miles from Pasadena. Stage. Supplies, outfits, accommodations.

Coldbrook Camp and Follow's Camp in San Gabriel Mountains. Stage from Azusa. Outfits, supplies and accommodations.

**MONROVIA.** Camp Clover Crest in Clover Leaf Cañon. Auto from Monrovia, fifty cents. Outfits, supplies, etc.

## VALLEY LINE

**DEL PORTAL.** Terminal of the Yosemite Valley Railroad branching at Merced. Outfits, supplies, fine accommodations.

**PORTERVILLE.** Daily stage (except Sunday) to California Hot Springs. Outfits, guides, accommodations and supplies.

**COALINGA.** Stage to Fresno Hot Springs. Outfits and supplies.

**EXETER. KINGS RIVER REGION.** No shooting in National Parks. Electric line from Exeter to Lemon Cove, thence stage. Giant Forest (Camp Sierra). Outfits, supplies and guides. Also at Summer Camp in California Grove and at Camp Kanawyer in Kings River Cañon.

**SUSANVILLE.** Stage from Hot Springs on line of Nevada, California and Oregon Railroad, branch from Southern Pacific main line at Reno. Accommodations, outfits, supplies and guides. Write C. E. Brown.

**OAKDALE.** Lake Sierra Railroad to Tuolumne. Near Hetch-Hetchy Valley. Hotels, outfits and supplies.

**TUOLUMNE.** Stage from Tuolumne or Soñora to Hotel Strawberry. Supplies and horses.

CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN  
NORTHWESTERN TERRITORY  
THE REGION OF THE COAST RANGE NORTH OF SAN  
FRANCISCO BAY

CLEAR LAKE AND BLUE LAKES RESORTS. Deer are abundant in the lake district and at every place mentioned accommodations, supplies and outfits can be obtained, also as a general rule satisfactory guidance from the management. Usually pack outfits are not needed, the resorts being in the wilder country, so that a mile or so of walking will reach the best ground. HIGHLAND SPRINGS, six miles from Clear Lake; auto-stage from Pieta, Northwestern Pacific via Sausalito from San Francisco. SODA BAY SPRINGS, on Clear Lake, 1,350 feet; auto-stage from Pieta, two dollars. VICHY SPRINGS, three miles staging from Ukiah. BLUE LAKES, eighteen miles east of Ukiah by stage. ORRS HOT SPRINGS, fifteen miles northwest of Ukiah. SARA-TOGA SPRINGS, twenty-two miles stage from Ukiah, one and one-half miles from Laurel Dell Lake, three miles east of Blue Lakes. LAUREL DELL, on lake adjoining Blue Lakes. Stage from Ukiah.

HOPLAND. NORTHCOTT RANCH, three and one-half miles from Hopland. Will meet guests. Plenty of game. Guides. MINERAL WATER RANCH, three miles from town. Will meet guests. WELDON'S in Potter Valley, twenty-eight miles by stage.

UKIAH TO WILLITS.

Here in the neighborhood of the Ukiah and Willits Valley on the divide between the Eel and Russian rivers is some fine hunting country and resorts where a specialty is made of hunting. One is practically certain of deer at any of the resorts mentioned.

UKIAH. LIERLEY RANCH, thirty-five miles north of town by stage. At base Mount Sanhedrin, 2,200 feet. Four square miles hunting country. Good guides and deer dogs. Eight dollars to ten dollars weekly. SANHEDRIN SUMMER RESORT, twenty-four miles by stage or auto. In Potter Valley on fringes of Sanhedrin range. HANDLEY'S RESORT, on the South Fork of Big River, twenty-three miles by stage west of Ukiah on Mendocino Road. Ten dollars weekly. Guides. JOHN DAY'S, twenty-three miles north by stage. Eight dollars a week.

RIDGEWOOD. Hamiltons, near station. Hunting preserve of one thousand acres.

WILLITS. BUCKHORN FARM, two and one-half miles from town. Guests met. April to November. Accommodations limited. Guide, a dollar and a quarter a day. RANCHO LAGUNITA, four miles east. Guests met. Horses. Eight dollars a week. THE MEADOWS, twelve miles. Guests met. Two thousand acres forest and range. Ten dollars to twelve dollars weekly. HILL RANCH, twelve miles from station. Eight hundred acres. Horses and guides. May 1st to November 15th. One dollar a day. Men only. Accommodations for six. WALNUT GROVE, two and one-half miles. Guests met.

## FUR—DEER

Proprietor as guide. Saddle-horses. One dollar and twenty-five cents a day. HODDINOTTS RANCH, eleven miles east. Guides and dogs. Horses. April 1st to November 1st. Eight dollars to ten dollars weekly. HEARST HOTEL, fourteen miles east, on South Eel River, foot of Mount Sanhedrin. Local stage. Guides and horses. Eight dollars weekly. EMANDAL, Hearst, fifteen miles northeast. Guests met. Guides and dogs. Eight dollars to ten dollars weekly. Manchester Ranch, thirty-nine miles west. Stage. Buy ticket to Fort Bragg, where guests will be met. Ten dollars a week. Templeton Mineral Springs, twelve miles east. Guests met. Horses. Eight dollars to ten dollars weekly.

### OVERLAND AUTO ROUTE—SHERWOOD TO EUREKA

Plenty of opportunities are here for good hunting. The whole region is full of game and the Overland Auto Company furnishes full outfits at reasonable cost to those desiring them. A few places are here mentioned where the question of getting a deer is largely a matter of ability to shoot straight. In purchasing railroad tickets over the Northwestern Pacific, buy through, including auto-stage, to the points mentioned.

BLACK ROCK RANGE RESORT, sixteen miles north of Sherwood. Buy to Laytonville, where guests are met for four-mile drive. Elevation 3,250 feet. Ten thousand acres of preserve. Guides, pack-animals and horses. Eight dollars to ten dollars weekly. BEARDS RANCH. Guests met at Laytonville with saddle-horses, twelve miles' ride. Accommodations for six only. Guests must ride horseback. ROSE RANGE RETREAT. Sherwood, seven miles north of town. Overland stage from Sherwood. Horses and guides. Six thousand acres. Elevation 2,500 feet. June to October. Eight dollars a week. BUNKER HILL, twenty-four miles from Sherwood. Book to Laytonville, thence local stage or guests will be met at Sherwood. June 1st to October 1st. Ten dollars a week. REDWOOD TERRACE, five miles from Sherwood. Will meet guests. June 1st to October 31st. Two dollars a day. CAHTO RANCH. Book to Laytonville or Sherwood. Guests met either place. Elevation 2,050 feet. Horses. Ten dollars a week. PINEHURST. Ticket to Covelo on stage route. Elevation 3,500 feet. May till November. One dollar a day. Room for six. CUMMINGS, twenty-nine miles north of Sherwood. Ticket to Cummings. Horses. Nine dollars a week. LAKELET. Bell Springs, fifty miles north of Sherwood. July 1st to October 1st. Two dollars a day. TWIN ROCKS RESORT, Laytonville, twenty-eight miles from Sherwood. Good hotel, can accommodate fifty. Guides, pack outfits, saddle-horses, etc. April 1st to November 30th. Tom Burke, proprietor, makes specialty of getting guests in touch with game. Fourteen dollars a week. SPY ROCK, Redwine, thirty miles north of Sherwood. Ticket to Cummings. Guests met with saddle-horses. May to December. One dollar and twenty-five cents a day. HOTEL CARLOTTA. Stage from Sherwood to Elinor. Railroad to Carlotta, thirty miles from Eureka. Horses. May 1st to October 31st. Ten dollars a week.

Near GLEN ELLEN on the Sonoma Branch there are deer and a score of resorts to choose from.

GUALALA and POINT ARENA, on the coast, are reached by stage from Cazadero, terminus of that branch.



A bear from the Tuolumne country—the dog, a mongrel, has a reputation as an assistant hunter

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

There are not many sportsmen who make a specialty of bear-hunting today. Those who do will travel far and wide to get a good trophy. Thousands of bear in the Pacific Coast region, as elsewhere, have been killed off by trappers and professional pelt-hunters and destroyed in self-defense by herders and farmers in protection of their stock. As the mountain lion is the chief natural enemy of the deer, so is the bear the biggest natural depredator of the sheep. Indeed, after regulations were established in California concerning the grazing of sheep, particularly in the reserves and National parks, the rangers have freely declared that the bear, themselves unmolested in these places, were the best guardians of the law. Today a sure place to find bear is in the vicinity of flocks of sheep that are grazing in the Sierra. While Bruin has his favorite runways and hideouts, he will range a long way to feed and hang around the vicinity of sheep like a coyote. Last summer in the Gold Lake district of Sierra County a severe thunderstorm frightened a big band of sheep into a foolish scramble for shelter, a great many of them seeking protection in the worst possible place, beneath trees. One bolt killed one hundred and seven sheep, and as long as the feast lasted bears were as thick in that neighborhood as bees in a clover patch.

Many bears are yet killed by ranchers, perhaps not so much now on account of their marauding, for farms are not so widely scattered nowadays, but on account of the sporting instinct that is always aroused by the news of a bear in the locality. Hunting parties frequently get a trophy, as the black bear and the cinnamon are still plentiful. Fifteen years ago the writer, when hunting in the Rockies of north-western Colorado, not infrequently saw bear upon the trail, or when sketching quietly in some lonely spot for an hour or two would catch sight of a bear on the prowl for a favorite berry patch. But bear are seldom on open exhibition in the Sierra Nevada today. Bear signs are frequently run across, but are usually where he was, not where he is. Dogs of course will run across them, and hunting bear with dogs is the safest and sanest method.

In the northern counties of the State there are yet some grizzlies. They were shot last year in Modoc and Plumas counties. In the latter county, at Susanville, there is a hunter-guide named Frank P. Cady who maintains a fine bear pack and who keeps close watch of the grizzlies thereabout. He has always one or two in prospective. George Cook, of Klamath Springs, also keeps tab on the bears in his vicinity, and is one of the best hunters and guides on the Pacific Slope. Beswick, of Siskiyou County, and Shepley, of Sisson, in the same county, are others. Susanville is twenty-five miles from Hot Springs on the shores of Honey Lake, the latter place being a station on the Nevada, California and Oregon Railroad which branches from the Southern Pacific overland line at Reno, Nevada.

Shy though they are, there are plenty of bears, brown and gray and black, in the Sierra and the Coast Range, and a happy, well-fed, prosperous existence they lead. All the year round something is in season, and in California it is only long custom that causes hibernating, for Bruin can trail from climate to climate, changing his diet as he goes the year around. What a menu to choose from—salmon and trout on their spawning-grounds, with suckers and less noble fish; every tree helps to swell the carte with bush and herb, fruits and leaves and bark; wild strawberries and clover, raspberries and manzanita berries, mushrooms, nuts, acorns and choke-cherries; an occasional wounded deer, a sheep when he can get one; honey wild

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

or stolen with other things from some mountaineer's cache or carelessly fastened cabin; ants for dessert, scooped from fallen trees; last summer's grasshoppers piled in the lee of a prone trunk. Everything that comes to the stomach of this glutton of the mountains is made hash with a "crunch" and a "gobble."

Withal Bruin is crafty and dignified, not seeking a fight but not at all afraid of one, altogether a person to deal carefully with, grizzly, cinnamon, black or brown.

In the spring and early summer the bear will be found in meadows, berry patches and the long grasses by the side of streams, on slopes where the pea-vine and lupine grow, feeding daintily on a Lenten diet of fish and vegetables. In late summer and autumn in oak groves at the bottom of cañons, in the pine woods picking up the cones cut by the squirrels; living, when meat does not come along, on acorns, nuts and manzanita berries. Sometimes the keen hunter will find branches of pines and oaks broken where the nuts and cones were within reach. After snow has fallen the bear will be found on the bottoms, feeding on ants and yellow-jackets and grasshoppers; a real "locusts and wild honey" diet.

If you are lucky and go stealthily and up the wind, you may glimpse him, from high ground, feeding in the openings, stripping the bushes of their berries. His broad feet leave little mark on grassy meadows, on the needle-carpeted floor of the forest, but often their slot can be plainly seen on the sandy margins of mountain lakes. They have regular trails, but are the greatest of cross-country performers. When in a hurry to find their dens they will strike a bee-line, stopping not for ridge or rock or stream, keeping straight on until they find their home. Along their regular trails are their scoring trees where claws have been sharpened, a natural Bertillon register whereby you can gauge your quarry before you come up with him. There is one very good axiom in bear-hunting. Take the bear unawares and don't let him reverse this plan. "Shoot straight" is another.

The hunter can be reasonably sure of getting bear at the stations on the Overland Route between Colfax and Summit. In the neighborhood of Clear Lake, Lake County; from Fouts Springs; at Goose Lake, Modoc County; Eagle Ridge Tavern, Klamath Lake; Tuolumne; near the Calaveras Big Trees, reached via Oakdale, with good accommodations; California Hot Springs from Porterville; Susanville near Honey Lake on Nevada, California and Oregon road from Reno.

There are bears a-plenty in the San Bernardino Range and the Bear Mountains, all within easy distance from Los Angeles, and they are numerous in the northern coast counties of Monterey, Humboldt, Mendocino, Lake and Sonoma. More will be found in the Sierra in Trinity, Siskiyou, Modoc, Shasta, Lassen, Plumas, Sierra, Nevada, Placer and El Dorado counties, and also in the Kings-Kern region.

Bears hibernate in California, generally in their regular dens within the rocky recesses of some solitary cañon or in the hollow of some inviting tree. In the winter of 1910-1911 the children of a schoolhouse in the Upper Sacramento Valley were disturbed by gruntings and scramblings that turned out to be the preliminary stretchings of a bear which had ensconced itself in the foundations all winter and was getting ready to start a fresh year.

Because you do not see bear or recognize their trail do not imagine there are none in the neighborhood. There are probably a dozen within two square miles of you. Those to leeward of you backed gracefully and expeditiously off the

## FUR — BEAR

map when they got the first sniff, and if a setter had the keen scent of a bear it would be a field-winner every trial. A bear can tell your trail better than you can his, and while he is not afraid of you, or even of your rifle, he deems discretion the better part of valor. Those to windward are on the lookout also and bear trailing is the finest of hunting crafts. Many a mongrel dog is a better all-round hunter than his master. The best of all hound dogs for bear work are Airedale terriers, brainy and full of pluck as they are, and a cross between a collie and a terrier. Size does not always count. A deer hound is useless, but you will always find one or more Airedales in a good bear pack. They can dance in and take a nip through the shaggy hair and hide and dodge clear of the "haymakers" that a bear can deliver too swiftly for you to see the blow struck. Good dogs will usually send a bear to a tree, giving the hunter an easy shot, or will bait him to bay, worrying him to a standing posture, smiting with mighty forepaws and occasionally tapping a dog which will be left behind after the hunt. In either case the dogs draw the bear's attention from the hunter and give him opportunity for a deadly aim. The hunt should always be started in the very early morning before the sun has shown much strength, otherwise on any trails that may be found the scent will prove very weak.

Behind the ear is a vulnerable spot, but it is easier to talk or write about than to pick out in the excitement of the moment; something like hitting a charging elephant in the eye. The skull of the bear has a slant that will throw aside most bullets and is also very thick and tough. An experiment with an old skull will convince you of this. Behind the shoulder is the best place or below the base of the neck, aiming to reach a vulnerable part with a high-velocity soft-nosed bullet. A mere broken bone will not discourage him much, though he is not nearly so prone to charge, except in the case of a grizzly, as most bear stories detail. It takes a lot to kill a bear and a wounded animal is best kept well away from, while one's hunting-knife should be long enough for stabbing as well as skinning purposes, for there is always the risk that makes some sportsmen eager for bear and others not. There are professional bear-hunters who leave a grizzly and a she-bear with cubs alone on principle.

Bears of California are never as ferocious in coming out of winter quarters as those of the Rocky Mountains and severer climates, because they turn in and come out earlier with sure certainty of getting food right away. Nobody but an irate farmer would shoot a spring bear, anyway when its skin is useless and the smell of it down the wind almost as deadly to the hunter as his bullet to the bear. The fall, as late as one can hunt for snow, is the best time, a snowfall materially helping trailing. Skins are glossy and in fine shape then, and for those who like meat that tastes like coarse and rancid pork, the flesh is at its best, a poor best at that. For a comparatively dainty eater, often a vegetarian and fish-eater entirely when out of hunting luck, bear meat is a great disappointment, even the highly touted paws.

As to the rifle or its caliber, every man to his own choice. The man who shoots bear for the first time will naturally take the advice of a guide or experienced friend.

One of the most successful methods of trapping bear as used in this State may be interesting to read about. Two fences of small logs are raised about four feet high and about fifteen feet in length, converging toward the base of a tree, the open



## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

end close to a regular bear trail and about twelve feet wide, forming a runway to the bait which is placed at the foot of the tree, using preferably a salmon or big trout or the entrails or head of a sheep. A well-toothed bear-trap is set in the center of the runway halfway between the opening and the tree so that the bear must go over it to get the bait, for he will climb the artificial fence, sizing that up to be a human device for his own downfall, which it is. The trap must be covered with leaves and fern and considerable care used in handling it. Man-smell and iron-smell are very apparent to a bear and spell danger. Place a few fish on the bushes in the vicinity of the trap and keep away for four or five days. Sometimes you'll find a "b'ar," sometimes he has bested you or left a gnawed-off paw as a souvenir. A cinnamon when caught by part or the whole of a foot will almost invariably sacrifice the paw. Be careful when you interview your captive. This trap will be found far more effective than pit or deadfall for those who want to trap rather than shoot.

### THE MOUNTAIN LION

The Mountain Lion of California (*Felis concolor*) is identical with the species found throughout the United States and called variously, American Panther, California Lion and Cougar. It is present in California in large quantities and has proven very destructive to the deer. The present bounty of twenty dollars for a cougar's scalp has materially decreased the number of lions and increased that of deer, over twenty-four thousand dollars being paid out in one year for bounties.

The cougar is wasteful in its habits, especially in a country where deer are plentiful, and a very moderate estimate based on carcasses found while trailing for lions, credits, or rather discredits, a male with fifty deer a year. A lioness, particularly with cubs, or "kits," as the ranchers call them, will stay with the carcass, eat the first meal and leave the kits to finish while she looks for another kill, but the lion, eating only one meal a day, satisfies his hunger on the warm blood titbits, then scrapes leaves and sticks over the carcass, and seldom returns to the same kill.

Ranch stock suffer from their depredations, calves and foals, with sheep and goats, often of valuable species, that are raised in large numbers in the northern counties of California. A mountain lion will attack a child and trail an adult though seldom getting up sufficient courage, unless wounded, to start a fight with a grown man.

There are lions all through the mountains wherever there are deer, but probably there are more of them in Mendocino and Trinity counties than in any others. Any likely bear country will generally prove lion country and vice versa. As with bear, the only satisfactory method of hunting lions is with dogs, and here again the Airedale shines. The cougar comes down from the higher mountains on heavy snowfall, both as a matter of comfort and to follow the deer. It will take long chances to get a shoat, a sheep, goat or foal, and trail is often picked up close to a ranch-house. Cougars will feed at all hours of the day and night, working until they get their quarry. What light repast in the way of birds, an occasional fish and small animals they pick up, merely serves to stay their appetite until they can spring onto some more substantial beast. After feeding they sleep, and if trailed run but slowly and are quick to tree. Naturally the sooner one

## FUR—LION

picks up a trail the <sup>easier</sup> and shorter will be the work of the dogs, but a trail that is twenty-four hours old will carry strong scent and the lion will be found without much trouble, having spent several hours after its first meal in sleep. Along the trail will be found the carcasses of deer with their throats torn out but otherwise very little damaged, unless the killer was a lioness with cubs. The forest ranger at Shelter Point, Humboldt County, in reporting the killing of five lions and one lynx by Mr. William Barrows, a resident of that section, describes the getting of one lion in January as follows:

"The dogs would not run the track when he (Barrows) came across it in the snow, but he, being an experienced hunter, knew that although it was a day old he stood a good show to raise him before night, so he followed the track. He did not raise him the first day so went again the next day. During the time he followed this one animal, Mr. Barrows came across five deer, all killed by having their throats torn out but otherwise not badly injured. He followed him up the mountain into the deep snow where deer were plentiful, and it was here that the panther showed his work. He went on higher until the snow became very deep and deer scarce, then he circled back again and returned to the last deer which he had slain. It was at the last deer that Mr. Barrows' dogs surprised him, and the chase did not last long for he had evidently eaten too much venison."

A sheepman of Covelo, Mendocino County, writes of a strip of land a mile by half a mile where thirty carcasses were found by him in one spring, killed by lions.

Mr. McArthur, of Bee Gum, Trinity County, tried for a large male for fifteen days until trail was picked up fresh and lasting enough for his dogs, which are particularly good ones. They finally got onto fresh slot one morning and ended the chase in an hour. In the hunt after the lion, while following up stale trails, they found twelve deer that it had killed in the fifteen days. Mr. McArthur was more fortunate with fresh trail, getting five lions all told in a month's hunting over a rough country.

Ten feet from tip to tip, with a weight of one hundred and fifty pounds, is nothing unusual for size. While the scalp-hunters have materially reduced the number of the lions there are plenty of them left. Any rancher with sheep or goat stock will be only too glad to direct the man out for lions and the herdsmen have generally an accurate idea of where they can be found. As to the bounty, you can give that to your guide if you want to or let it help pay expenses of your hunting trip. Taking it as an incidental experience of a deer-hunting or fishing trip, mountain lion trailing is exciting enough to be worth a little trouble. A dog pack can usually be scratched up if no hunter or farmer has a regular one and there is not much likelihood of danger to anybody outside of the dogs. The lion will soon take to the tall timber and a clean shot will finish the chase. A hasty shot is likely to bring the big cat tumbling out of the tree wounded but very much alive, and some of the dogs are going to get badly clawed and perhaps killed in the *melée* before you get a chance at a finishing shot.

## WILDCAT

The Wildcat or Red Lynx is abundant throughout the State, and is the same animal as the wildcat of the Atlantic States. There is a larger and darker variety known as the Oregon Lynx (*Lynx fasciatus*), as opposed to *Lynx rufus*, which



A California lion or puma and a native son and his first bob-tail

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

occasionally crosses the California line at the extreme north, as the Mexican jaguar with its beautifully spotted skin and the ocelot are once in a while found on the California side of the California-Mexico border-line. The latter two are, however, found too seldom to be considered as California fauna, and outside of the mountain lion the only destructive member of the cat family is the lynx, as the American civet cat (mountain cat or raccoon-fox) which is to be found in the lower slopes of the Sierra, has much of the friendly habits of its domestic cousin. In former days it was often made a pet of by the miners and was noted for its playfulness and gentleness, hunting mice and rats and small birds. Possibly it commits some damage among the mountain and valley quail, but the lynx is the arch-enemy of the little plumed gentlemen.

To one who has watched the depredations of the lynx among the quail it is a wonder they have not exterminated the birds in many districts. Were it not for the close undergrowth characteristic of California, so thick often as to keep out even the lynx, the quail supply would soon diminish. In the season, or rather seasons, as the valley quail in California usually hatches out two broods, the wildcat will kill the birds on their nests, destroying from eighteen to twenty-five young. The lynx haunts the entire Coast Range where the valley quail is abundant, and it is eminently the duty of every sportsman who can find it in any way convenient to take a rifle and a dog once in a while and tree Master Rufus and put an end to his quail slaughter. Not that the lynx stops at quail. Domestic pullets and spring lamb in the lambing season are much to its taste.

## THE WILD GOAT OF CATALINA

The Wild Goat of Catalina Island is thought to have been taken there from the mainland by Juan Rodriguez Cabrillo when he discovered the island in September, 1542. They are domestic goats reverted after four hundred years or so of wildness to something approaching the original type. A goat has been shot on Catalina with a thirty-three-inch spread of horns, dimensions which outclass the domestic "Billy." The same type of goat is found wild in the Hawaiian Islands, where they are often shot for the sport of the chase and the head trophies. In Hawaii, natives will try to start a herd at the end of a steep cañon, and the riflemen, spread out at advantageous places along the cliffs, take running shots at the goats, which are anything but an easy target as they come leaping and bounding along at their top speed, spurred by fright. On Catalina the goats keep to the interior of the forty-thousand-acre island with its top peak twenty-five hundred feet above high tide. All of them are wary, for they are used to seeing horses and men come climbing up toward their haunts and hearing the whistle of a bullet from a "thirty-three" shrieking a warning.

Santa Catalina is reached easily from Los Angeles by rail and steamer. The train runs to San Pedro, the seaport of Los Angeles. Steamers run daily the twenty-five miles between the mainland and the island, which, from the sea, seems to consist of two islets, though an isthmus connects the two loftiest crests. The Metropole, a fine hotel, heads a long list of accommodations treated of already in the chapter on Deep-Sea Fishing.



A coyote of the plains—an outlaw with every man's hand against him

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

### SOME WILD HOGS

These are not the wild pigs of Texas and Mexico, the javelins or peccaries, but, like the Catalina goat, a reversion from the domestic animal. As the Catalina goat has developed its offensive and defensive weapons in freedom, so the tule-hog, as it is often called, has managed to acquire an extra growth of tusks that are equal to those of the wildest of wild boars and are very dangerous weapons indeed.

Aside from their tusk trophies, they are really good eating, as they feed principally on tule roots and tule tubers, called tule potatoes. They are plentiful in the tule lands of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers and of the Santa Maria Valley near Harris on the Pacific Coast Railroad, which branches from the Southern Pacific main coast line at San Luis Obispo.

Duck-hunters, especially those who do not shoot on regular ponds, but work their way to little frequented regions in the big delta of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, often find them. They run in bands, and five hundred pounds is a not unusual weight, so that they might undoubtedly be styled "some hog." They are not disposed to run before the dogs, but will fight at bay and kill a dog or two in short order if not speedily despatched. This by way of warning to the duck-hunter with a valuable dog. If you haven't a rifle with you, call your dog to heel and leave the hogs alone.

### THE COYOTE

These wild dogs of the plains (*Canis latrans*) are, with the bear, the cougar and the lynx, classed as "pesky varmints" by the stockmen. They are outlaws and a price is set upon their heads. They are to the cougar and the bear what the jackal is to the African lion. They follow the sheep in the Sierra though they by native habitat belong to the plains, where, especially in the San Joaquin Valley, they are numerous, stealing down to eat the carcasses of cattle. While in a manner scavengers, they will attack and worry and kill on their own account. Sheep, an occasional duck, especially when the birds are wounded, poultry, everything that a carnivorous but at the same time cowardly beast can annex, make up their larder.

Every one knows their sneaking propensities and the cunning with which they will lope along just out of range of bullets. They make night hideous with their howling and two coyotes can furnish noise enough for fifty. They are abundant throughout the State and the hunter is bound to come across them while after nobler game. A rifle shot is not amiss whether one cares to collect the pelt money or not. A good coyote is a dead coyote, and a dead coyote means the saving of the lives of many of the smaller birds and beasts of the wild.

There is little sport in hunting coyotes, except where some ambitious rancher or club has hounds that are thought to be fast enough to catch them. Formerly the Burlingame Country Club, near San Francisco, hunted them with a pack of foxhounds, and frequently made a kill through the dogs outtiring, not outrunning, the beasts, but the country, particularly as it became more cut up into estates, was not suited for cross-country work, and the sport ended, though it is still occasionally carried on in the southern part of the State, particularly in the neighborhood of Los Angeles, where some of the suburban sportsmen maintain packs, as do some of the ranchers, combining their dogs.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

### BADGER, PORCUPINE AND WOODCHUCK

None of these three is hardly to be esteemed as game quarry for the sportsmen, but as all of them are encountered more or less frequently, and the latter two in particular are not at all to be despised as food in a pinch, some suggestions as to their habits and habitat may not be out of place. Brother Badger in California is the ordinary American Badger (*Taxidea americana*), lives underground, and is the farmer's friend, with an insatiable appetite for ground-squirrels. It is found generally throughout the State. The California Porcupine (*Erethizon epixanthus*) is found through all the northern Sierra and Coast Range. It is the yellow-haired variety, closely resembling the porcupine of the Atlantic Coast except for the color of the hairs between the short spines. It is about the size of a poodle and lives on the leaves and bark of trees. Its habit of tree stripping leads to its easy discovery. It is, besides, slow of movement and not given to concealment, believing in the protection of its spines against its natural enemies. The chief interest of the porcupine to the hunter is in its avoidance by a dog that is not onto the tricks and the manners of Mr. Quills. Dead logs are a favorite place for them to be found and also about old cabins, where the dogs are likely to scent them. A dog, the education of which has been neglected as far as porcupines are concerned, will invariably grab and get tongue, mouth and head full of quills, which, if not immediately removed, will soon work in and result in his death. The ends of the quills are very hard to remove, working in with barbs like hooks. To see a native dog tackle a porcupine is eminently worth while, especially as the dog gets off scot free without a quill.

It is all over in half a minute. First the dog scents or sees the porcupine, which disdains to retreat, and sets up its phalanx of living spears. The wise dog wastes no time in barking, but getting its muzzle under the belly, where there are no spines, gives it a flip and the porker is on its back; then one bite into the soft belly and the porker is dead. Then the dog sniffs and looks for applause and wisely leaves the carcass to the burying-beetles and the ants. Nevertheless porcupines are anything but bad eating as the Indians cook them, rolled in clay, cooked in ashes.

The Woodchuck (*Arctomys monax*) ranges about as the porcupine, at high elevations and mostly in the Sierra, often around ruined cabins, and usually in rocky country. All day long from soon after dawn until late in the evening, avoiding the hours when the sun is on the ground, the woodchuck stays in its hole; so that it is an early hunter who gets a woodchuck or a belated one. When a woodchuck sees a man it immediately stands up on its haunches like a bear or a trick dog, presenting an easy shot. It is killed for two reasons—first, because the young woodchuck is fine eating, and again, because the fat of all woodchucks, tried out, makes a fine lubricating oil and, held thicker, is an excellent grease for waterproofing fishing lines; as good as red deer fat. A full-grown woodchuck will weigh about fifteen pounds. They are particularly numerous in the Sierra Valley and the Gold Lake region near the Bassett House, as described in the pages on Trout.

### RACCOON

There are plenty of "coons" in California (*Procyon hernandezii*), differing only from the Eastern species in some unimportant anatomical characteristics. It is often tamed for a pet and used as a funmaker with its playful but mischievous

## FUR—SQUIRREL

ways. It is scarce in the southern counties but numerous in the tule marshes of the San Joaquin and Sacramento rivers and on the marshes of San Pablo, San Francisco and Suisun bays. In the duck season the coons live high, retrieving the ducks that are grassed but not killed. They will come deliberately out of the tule and marsh grass before your eyes and start to walk off with a duck. They are worth shooting, for they are not far behind the 'possum as a star dish, especially when they have been eating duck and are fat. If you kill one near duck grounds you are getting many of your kills at second hand when you serve 'coon for supper. Usually the raccoon is an arboreal animal and frequents the forests. Its liking for poultry gets it into trouble with the farmer, and "coon" hunting at night with torches, dogs and lanterns is frequently indulged in in Sonoma, Mendocino and other counties.

### SQUIRREL SHOOTING

Aside from the ground-squirrel and the chipmunk there are two true squirrels in California, two that live entirely in the forests. These are commonly known as the Gray and Douglas Squirrels, the former much larger but not so numerous and generally confined to the Coast Range north of Santa Cruz and the Sierra Nevada north of Kings River, while the latter is widely distributed through the State. The ground-squirrel is barely worth mention, though some make a meal and some a pet of it. The little chipmunks (striped ground-squirrels) have also two species, a larger (*Tamias townsendii*), about the size of a Douglas squirrel, in both the Sierra and Coast Range northerly, and the smaller (*Tamias quadrivattus*), in the High Sierra.

The Gray Squirrel (*Sciurus fessor* or *leporinus*), also classed as the hare-squirrel, is a beautiful animal, full of life and vigor, twice as large as the Douglas, something like the Eastern squirrel but of a brighter, finer gray fur and more lithe and slender. It delights in the oak and pine woods of the main cañons and ridges of the Sierra up to a height of five thousand feet, but does not like the high fir-forested slopes. Its graceful plummy tail, carried jauntily, is as long as the head and body together.

The Douglas or Pine Squirrel (*Sciurus douglassii*) is the acrobat of the forest, whirling and racing up and down the trunks, always busy, the incarnation of activity. Not so esteemed for game, they are constantly increasing in numbers.

### FOX HUNTING

There is practically no fox-hunting, as the term generally goes, in California, as known in the Eastern and Southern States. It is doubtful if even a scratch pack could be got together anywhere in the State. Not that there is any dearth of foxes, which abound in the Coast Range, but the topography of timbered hills and thick underbrush does not encourage cross-country riding.

There are, according to local lights, some seven species of foxes in the State, though it is probable that these merely mark color variations and that two species only are distinct. Of these one is very valuable and fairly plentiful. This is the silver variety of the Long-tailed Fox (*Vulpes macrurus*), which ranges from





The gray squirrel—good shooting and better eating

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

black to red with a mixture of gray, but once in a while there occurs in the litters of all these shades a silver variety, whose skin is very valuable. Occasionally a variant will occur marked by a cross on the shoulders, called Cross Fox.

The Gray Fox (*Vulpes virginianus*), often erroneously called the Silver Fox, but less valuable, seeming to be identical with the Eastern animal. The Island Fox, confined to some of the islands of the Santa Barbara and San Pedro channels, appears to be merely a small local variety of the gray fox. The Swift Fox (*V. velox*), found on the desert plains of the interior and also on the islands, is apparently merely a stunted variety of the red fox.

Red and gray on the mainland occur principally in the Coast Range from north to south, at no very great elevation. They haunt the tule beds and marshes of the big rivers and do great damage to all the ground-nesting birds. Except by watching for him while poaching, a shot cannot be obtained at a fox without a dog, and then the fox usually gets to earth. They are trapped quite freely for their skins, which all bring a fair market price.

## RABBITS AND HARE

There are six species of hares in California, of which three are hares proper and three rabbits. Commonly the hares are classed as Jack-Rabbits. The three species, however, are limited to different regions, the most common being *Lepus californicus*.

The jack-rabbits are really a pest, and in certain districts of the San Joaquin and Sacramento valleys there would be but little grain and vegetable crops at all if every once in a while drives were not organized to keep them down. For a day's strolling with a gun jack-rabbits afford very fair entertainment. All through the big valleys they are numerous, in fact anywhere throughout the State on the lower levels. You can put up your hare without a dog and the lively gait he leaps away at makes shooting not too automatically easy.

The smaller hares—rabbits, as they are called—are similar to the Eastern rabbits. As all the world knows they are excellent eating; rabbit stew made of young cottontails is a dish for a king. They are plentiful here. They keep to the lowlands as a rule and the foothills especially when they are brush-covered. In the summer months when the brush is fresh, Br'er Rabbit feeds only very early in the morning and late in the afternoon, never ranging far from the sheltering brush. In the winter when the weather is cool and the brush stripped of leaves one can get a good shot anywhere. The rabbits should be drawn as soon as shot. In the higher ranges the rabbits can sometimes be found near loosely piled boulders.

There are excellent haunts for cottontail and brush rabbits in Redwood and Morocco cañons close to Oakland, in the neighborhood of Byron Hot Springs and all about the slopes and cañons of Mount Diablo, reached by conveyance from Concord on the Southern Pacific and only fifty miles from San Francisco; also near Los Alamos and Los Olivos on the railroad branching from the Coast Line at San Luis Obispo and in the vicinity of Paso Robles Hot Springs, in fact in every valley and foothill district, and in the Santa Cruz Mountains, near Mountain View Ranch and other resorts, readily reached from Santa Cruz. They are indeed generally scattered throughout the State.



Mountain sheep and antelope found near Calexico. Wild goats of Catalina Island

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

### ANTELOPE AND MOUNTAIN SHEEP

These have been left to the last, as, though there are antelope and mountain sheep still left within the State and both are on the increase, there will be no open season for them for some years to come. Starting, however, from Calexico on the line between California and Mexico, a region where they are plentiful is reached with comparative ease and the trip is well worth the taking. Those who know of it steal away every once in a while during the winter from New York and Chicago and many a handsome trophy in a Metropolitan club was gained in this district.

E. W. Funke, of Calexico, makes a specialty of conducting hunting parties to this region, which centers in a cañon just seventy-five miles south of Calexico. The main camp is usually established at a stone sink called Tenaya Valdez—*tenaya* being Spanish for reservoir. The trip from Calexico takes three days, easy travel through country that is only partially desert and that has trees for shade, wonderful cactus growths and regular watering-places. Each day's trip takes seven and a half hours and covers twenty-five miles. Ladies have often taken it, and elderly men. Funke knows every trail and is a thorough mountaineer. If you can hold your rifle straight you are sure of antelope meat and sheep's-head trophies. The charges are light, ten dollars a day per man for two or more persons, covering everything, including a man to do camp work. The region is not far from Lake Litchfield. Calexico, where there are good accommodations, is reached directly from San Francisco or Los Angeles, and is eight hours' travel from the latter place.

### HOW TO PRESERVE AND SHIP GAME

All kinds of game, both feathered and animals, should be hung one night before shipping, even though the weather be cold, in a dry place where the dew cannot strike it. It will retain the animal heat if shipped the day it is killed, which will tend to spoil the flavor of the game and in hot weather will surely do so. Game should be treated something like fish. Get it in a cold, dry condition and then ship. All game but the Wilson snipe should have the entrails removed, except in very hot weather, when one cannot protect from flies. Immediately after it is killed it should be hung in a place where the air will strike it freely and where the dew will not touch it. In warm weather look out for flies, and do not dress your game until you can protect it from them or it will become fly-blown and spoiled in a few hours by maggots.

When your game has been hung overnight take it down in the morning about sunup, no later. Then it should be in a dry, cold condition. If the game is held into the middle of the day before shipping, cover it over with blankets, canvas or something that will keep the warm air from striking it. If not shipped that day hang it out again that night, but keep it covered until dark. Remember that when your game is in this dry cold condition it will keep several days, as long as the air does not get to it. This is a fact not known as much as it should be, for the average person thinks the air should strike it freely always, when it should only while the game has the animal heat and moisture in it.

Ducks drawn while in a blind on a very warm day will be spoiled before you reach the clubhouse, for this bad habit gives the flies an opportunity to blow them, which they could not do if they were undrawn.

## CALIFORNIA FOR THE SPORTSMAN

Ducks in very warm weather should be left in the water, out of sight, until the shooter returns to his club. Then care should be taken that each duck should be drawn and hung separately, away from flies and where the air can strike it freely and dry out all the moisture on the feathers and body. When shipped they should be packed very tightly in a grain sack, with their heads under their wings, and if the weather is warm place a couple of sacks over the inner one in order to keep the warm air from them. Be sure you pack your birds tightly so that they will not move about in the sack and bruise. In shipping small feathered game, like quail, snipe or rail, get an empty pasteboard box and pack your birds in it with paper in order to keep the air from striking them. The best way to ship a deer is to sew it up in burlap, but be sure and leave no seam large enough for a fly to get through.

### SOME FINAL HINTS

The Western Forestry and Conservation Association calls the attention of sportsmen to the following suggestions for the better preservation of forests and consequently of game. The law enforces such regulations, but no true sportsman will need the urge of the law to help the association in its work:

#### A REMINDER TO SPORTSMEN

Do not build a larger campfire than necessary.

Do not build fires in leaves, rotten wood, against hollow or rotten logs, or in other places where they are likely to spread or may be difficult to extinguish.

In windy weather and in dangerous places dig holes or clear the ground to confine the fire. Do not leave any fire for any length of time until it is OUT.

Do not toss away burning matches or tobacco.

Put out any fire you find if you can. If you cannot, go out of your way a little to find a game warden, any public officer or the landowner.

These restrictions are made merely as a preventive of the forest fires that have wrought so much havoc within recent years. The maximum fine for a violation of the above rules is \$5,000.

#### LICENSES IN CALIFORNIA

Licenses may be secured by applying to the County Clerks or to the Game and Fish Commission Deputies.

##### License Fees

Citizens of California.....	\$ 1.00 per year
Non-resident citizens of United States.....	10.00 per year
Non-citizens (aliens) .....	25.00 per year

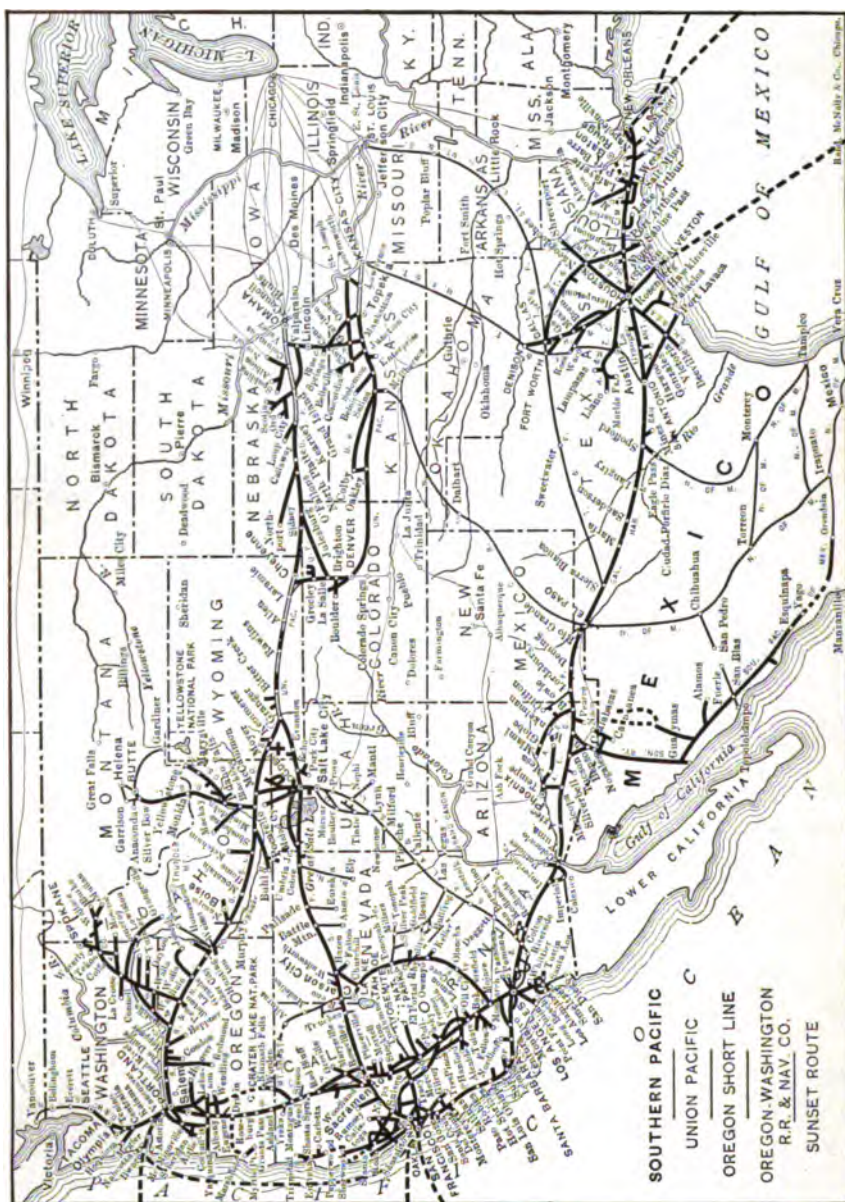
Any person hunting or fishing within the borders of the State of California without a State license is liable to arrest.

Any representative of the Southern Pacific Traffic Department noted below will be pleased, on application, to furnish further information about California, including railway fares and service:

**E. O. McCormick**, Vice-President.....San Francisco, California  
**Chas. S. Fee**, Passenger Traffic Manager.....San Francisco, California  
**Jas. Horsburgh, Jr.**, General Passenger Agent.....San Francisco, California  
**R. A. Donaldson**, Assistant General Passenger Agent.....San Francisco, California  
**H. R. Judah**, Assistant General Passenger Agent.....San Francisco, California  
**E. E. Wade**, Assistant General Passenger Agent.....San Francisco, California  
**F. E. Batturs**, General Passenger Agent.....Los Angeles, California  
**E. W. Clapp**, Assistant General Passenger Agent.....Tucson, Ariz.  
**Wm. McMurray**, General Passenger Agent, Lines in Oregon.....Portland, Ore.  
**J. M. Scott**, Assistant General Passenger Agent, Lines in Oregon.....Portland, Ore.  
**D. E. Burley**, General Passenger Agent, Lines East of Sparks.....Salt Lake City, Utah  
**D. S. Spencer**, Ass't General Passenger Agent, Lines East of Sparks.....Salt Lake City, Utah  
**T. J. Anderson**, General Passenger Agent, G. H. & S. A. Ry.....Houston, Texas  
**Jos. Hellen**, General Passenger Agent, T. & N. O. R. R.....Houston, Texas  
**J. H. R. Parsons**, Gen. Pass. Agent, M. L. & T. R. R. & S. S. Co.....New Orleans, La.  
**E. W. Clapp**, General Passenger Agent, Arizona Eastern R. R.....Tucson, Ariz.  
**H. Lawton**, Gen. Pass. Agent, Sonora Ry., and Sou. Pac. of Mexico.....Guaymas, Mex.  
**Geo. F. Jackson**, Ass't Gen. Pass. Ag't, Sonora Ry., and Sou. Pac. of Mex., Guaymas, Mex.  
**R. B. Miller**, Traffic Manager, Oregon-Washington R. R. & N. Co.....Portland, Ore.  
**W. D. Skinner**, Gen. Frt. and Pass. Agent, Oregon-Washington R. R. & N. Co.....Seattle, Wash.

**Baltimore, Md.**—**W. B. Johnson**, Agent.....Piper Building  
**Birmingham, Ala.**—**A. J. Dutcher**.....1901 First Avenue  
**Boston, Mass.**—**J. H. Glynn**, New England Agent.....12 Milk Street  
**Butte, Mont.**—**F. D. Wilson**, D. P. & F. Agent, O. S. L. R. R.....2 North Main Street  
**Chicago, Ill.**—**W. G. Nelmyer**, General Agent.....73 West Jackson Boulevard  
**Cleveland, Ohio**—**Geo. B. Hild**, General Agent.....305 Williamson Building  
**Cincinnati, Ohio**—**W. H. Connor**, General Agent.....53 Fourth Avenue East  
**Denver, Colo.**—**W. K. McAllister**, General Agent.....313 Railway Exchange Building  
**Des Moines, Iowa**—**J. W. Turtle**, Travelling Passenger Agent.....310 West Fifth Street  
**Detroit, Mich.**—**Edward A. Macon**, General Agent.....11 Fort Street  
**El Paso, Texas**—**W. C. McCormick**, General Agent, G. H. & S. A. Ry.....  
**Fresno, Cal.**—**J. F. Hixson**, District Passenger and Freight Agent.....1013 J Street  
**Kansas City, Mo.**—**H. G. Kaill**, General Agent.....901 Walnut Street  
**Los Angeles, Cal.**—**F. C. Lathrop**, District Passenger Agent.....600 South Spring Street  
**Mexico City, Mex.**—**A. Miranda**, General Agent.....Avenida Juarez, No. 12  
**Minneapolis, Minn.**—**H. F. Carter**, District Passenger Agent.....25 S. Third Street  
**New York, N. Y.**—**L. H. Nutting**, Gen. Eastern Passenger Agent.....1, 366 & 1158 Broadway  
**Oakland, Cal.**—**L. Richardson**, Dist. Pass. & Freight Agent.....Broadway and 13th Street  
**Ogden, Utah**—**E. A. Shewe**, City Agent.....2514 Washington Street  
**Olympia, Wash.**—**J. C. Percival**, Agent.....Percivals Dock  
**Philadelphia, Pa.**—**R. J. Smith**, Agent.....632 Chestnut Street  
**Pittsburg, Pa.**—**G. G. Herring**, General Agent.....539 Smithfield Street  
**Portland, Ore.**—**C. W. Stinger**, City Ticket Agent.....Third and Washington Streets  
**Reno, Nev.**—**J. M. Fulton**, District Passenger and Freight Agent.....238 Center Street  
**Sacramento, Cal.**—**Jas. O'Gara**, District Passenger and Freight Agent.....801 K Street  
**Salt Lake City, Utah**—**D. R. Gray**, Dist. Pass. and Freight Agent.....Utah Hotel Building  
**San Diego, Cal.**—**A. D. Hagaman**, Commercial Agent.....901 Fifth Street  
**San Francisco, Cal.**—**A. S. Mann**, District Passenger Agent.....Flood Building  
**San Francisco, Cal.**—**Fred S. Shoup**, Ticket Agent.....Palace Hotel  
**San Jose, Cal.**—**E. Shillingsburg**, Dist. Pass. and Freight Agent.....40 E. Santa Clara Street  
**Seattle, Wash.**—**E. E. Ellis**, General Agent, O.-W. R. R. & N. Co.....608 First Avenue  
**Spokane, Wash.**—**W. R. Skey**, Trav. Pass. Agent, O.-W. R. R. & N. Co.....426 Riverside Avenue  
**St. Louis, Mo.**—**J. G. Lowe**, General Agent.....315-317 North Ninth Street  
**Sydney, Australia**—**V. A. Sproul**, Australian Passenger Agent.....5 Gresham Street  
**Syracuse, N. Y.**—**F. T. Brooks**, New York State Agent.....212 W. Washington Street  
**Tacoma, Wash.**—**Robt. Lee**, Gen. Agent O.-W. R. R. & N. Co. Eleventh and Pacific Avenue  
**Walla Walla, Wash.**—**R. Burns**, Dis. Frt. and Pass. Agent, O.-W. R. R. & N. Co., 21 Main Street  
**Washington, D. C.**—**A. J. Poston**, Gen. Agent, Washington-Sunset Route... 905 F Street  
**Rudolph Falck**, General European Agent, Amerikahaus, 23-27 Ferdinand Strasse, Hamburg, Germany; 49 Leadenhall Street, E. C., London, England; 22 Cockspur Street, S. W., London, England; 25 Water Street, Liverpool, England; 6 Rue des Pelgnes, Antwerp, Belgium; 31 Rue St. Augustin, Paris, France.







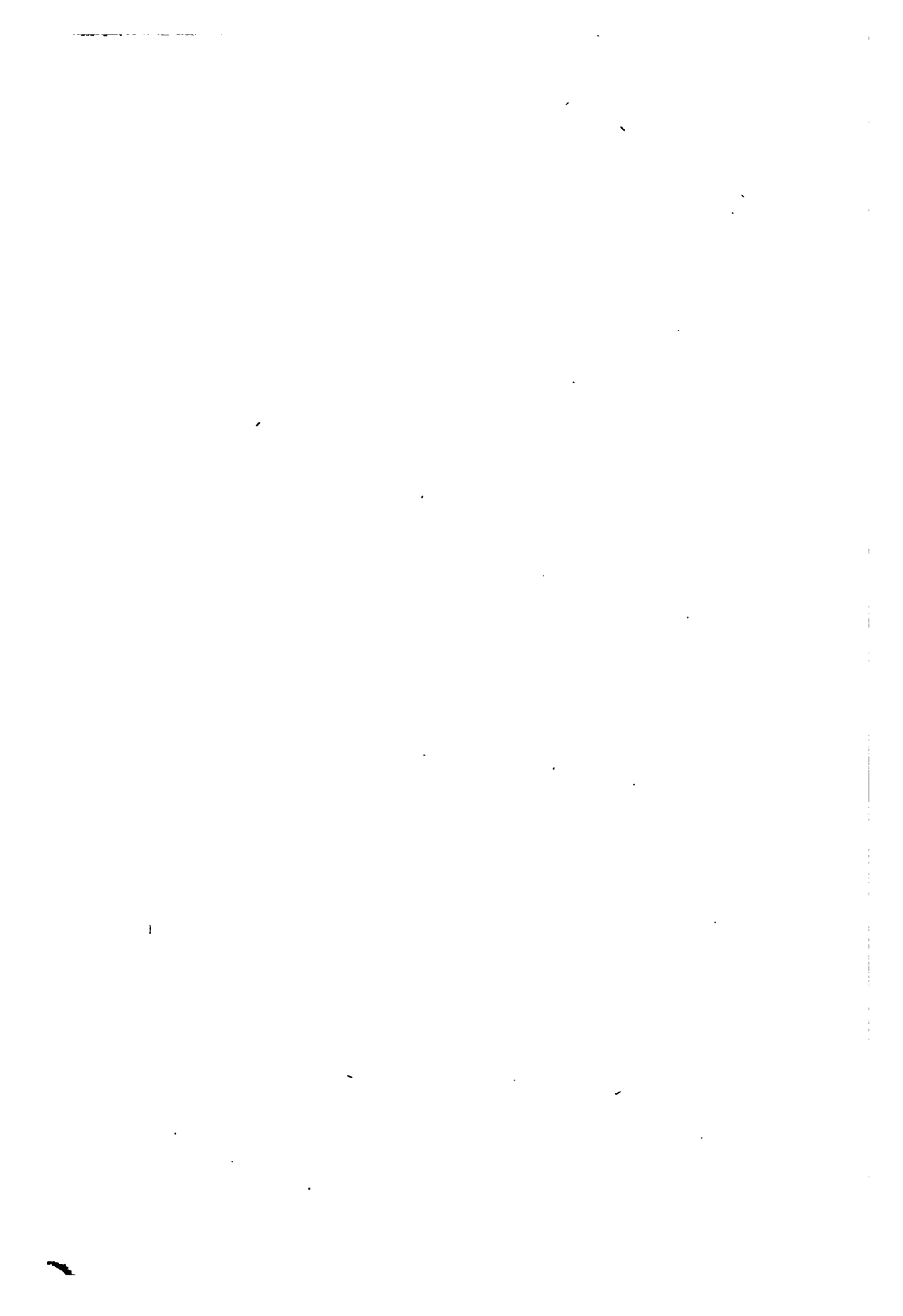


# California for the Sportsman



**SOUTHERN PACIFIC**









SEP 26 1918  
UNIV. OF MICH.  
LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 06525 9692

SK  
55  
.097

Cumming

California for the

sportsman

236025